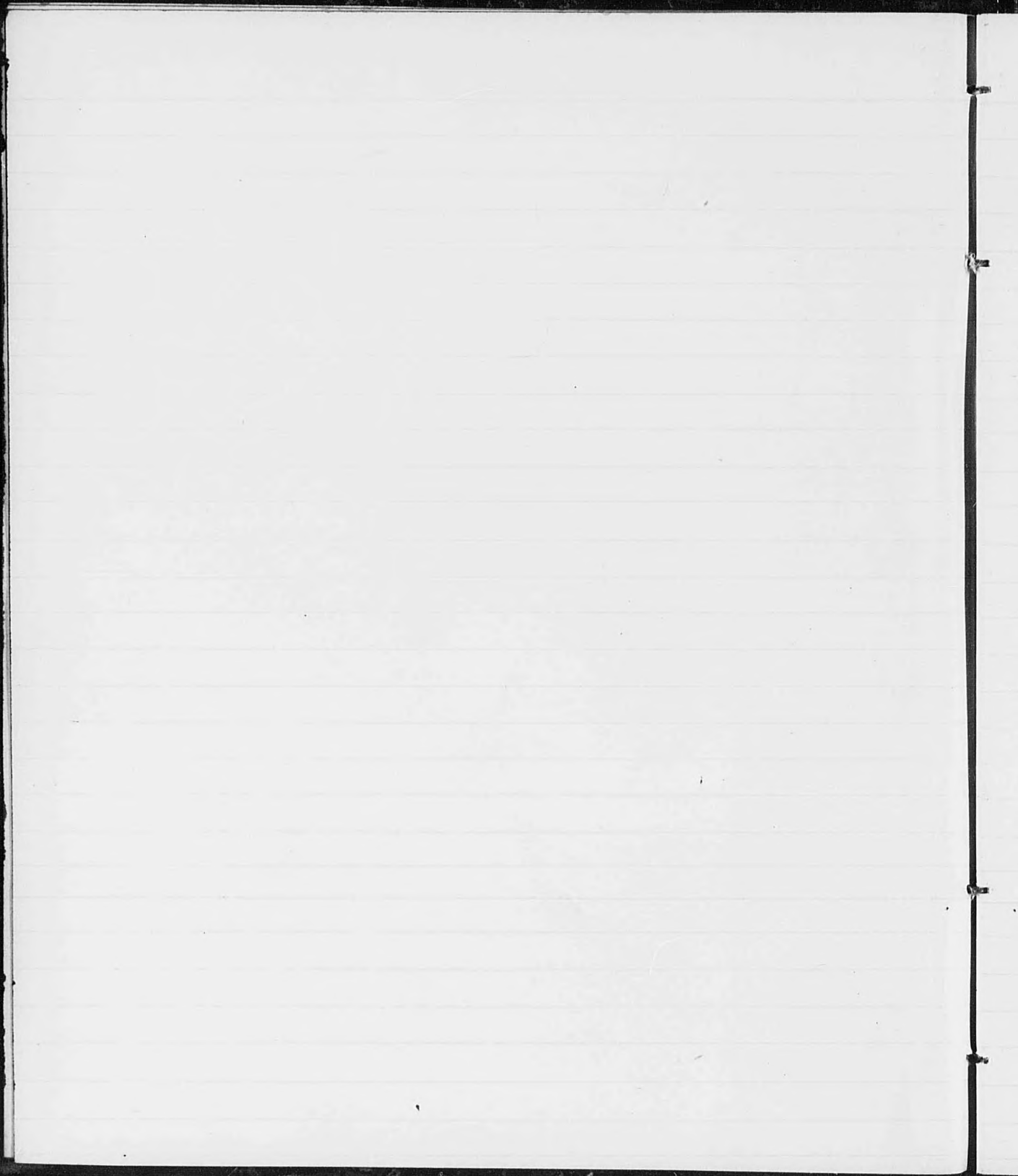


Diary of  
3 Brethern  
Journey South  
1805





New Lebanon Tuesday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1805

3<sup>rd</sup> Day of the Week. 1<sup>st</sup> Month, & 1<sup>st</sup> day of the Month,  
at 15 Minutes past 3. O'clock in the morning.

John Meacham, Issachar. Bates & Benjamin S. Youngs set  
out from Lebanon Town of Canaan, County of Columbia (N.Y.)  
for the Southward. Were taken in a Sleigh with 3. Horses  
by Johnson Shapley, rode thro' Canaan, Claverack, Red Hook  
& Rhynbeck 61. m. to the Widow Shulforde a decent house in  
Clinton Dutchess Co. Where we put up at 6. in the Evening  
had a room by ourselves - supped at 8. & went to bed at 10.  
The Weather all day was very Cold & the South wind in our  
faces, but remarkable good sleighing.

Jan. 2<sup>o</sup> at 9. O'clock in the morning we set out & rode  
on South 11 miles to Toughkeissie. where we Breakfasted at 10.  
O'clock A.M. Here we tried to get across the North River,  
From thence we rode thro' Fishkill over the Highlands, & very  
rough roads, 31. m. to Wattle's. a decent House in Peekskill, by  
5. O'clock P.M. where we had a room to ourselves, eat supper at  
8. & went to bed at 10. The weather Continued severe all day.

5. day of the Week & 3. day of the Month, after Breakfast,  
we paid 25<sup>cts</sup> for Each meal. & 25<sup>cts</sup> for Each Horse keeping & 3<sup>cts</sup>  
for Each quart of Oats. & 6<sup>cts</sup> for Lodging, which is the highest price  
throughout the State, except in the Cities, County Towns. or some  
remarkable instance. At 9. O'clock A.M. we took one of the  
Horses for a pack Horse, and set off on our journey, parting  
with Johnson Shapley, the last believer we saw, or are for a long  
time like to see! From Peekskill went thro Croton

2  
and Long Long 22. miles to Townovers in Ferrytown where  
we came about 5. O'clock P.M. & took a room to ourselves,  
The weather has moderated but the South Wind all day was  
direct in our faces.

Jan 4. At 8. in the Morning set out in a Cold N.W. snow  
storm which continued very severe & distressing all day. After  
going 6 miles we Breakfasted at Posts. a very indifferent Tavern  
in Annapolis & after going 14 miles more we endeavoured to find  
entertainment at 8. or 9. different places from Motts in Harlem  
Heights to Clarks in Bowery Lane (N.Y.) for the distance of 8.  
miles which took us from about 5. to 8. o'clock in which time  
Issachar froze several of his toes.

5<sup>th</sup> After paying 3. Dollars for very little more than  
our Suppers lodging & Horsekeeping. At about 8. o'clock we  
went on thro' the City to White Hall Slip, in quest of a  
passage across the North River, as we have as yet not been able  
to get across, neither by Water nor Ice, for 90 miles or upwards.  
When we came to the Slip, Two Boats were just venturing out, laden  
with passengers, as hundreds had been detained by the violent storm  
yesterday & as the wind was still high, the tide rapid & much Ice  
in the River, the crossing was yet dangerous & some like to have  
perished, on account of difficulty & severity of the weather. Neither  
was there any more crossing this Day Except in row boats.

At 10 we Breakfasted & at 2 we dined at Bakers Boarding  
House near the River where we also put up - P.M. Benjamin  
Bought some articles, put the horse in the Livery Stable at  
4 - & 3 pence for Oats. & Returned to Bakers.

6<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast paid our reckoning 3/ for Dinner  
2/ for Supper, 4/ for Lodging. At 11. o'clock A.M. we

got in to a Boat. & very fortunately the tide & Wind had taken  
 chief of the loose Ice from the main body, so that just at that time  
 a free passage was left from shore to shore, which enabled us thro' against  
 a contrary (N.W.) Wind to land safe at Fowles Hook in the Jersey  
 shore in one hour.

From Fowles Hook we went (N.W.) 3. miles & crossed  
 Hackensack River. & put up at Mr. Peans near the Bridge, (on the  
 great salt marsh.) & took a room to ourselves. The weather continues still  
 severe.

At 7. O'clock set out & crossed the Marsh. 6 miles to  
 Passack River. & Toll Bridge at Newark. 3. miles (S.W.) from thence  
 we Breakfasted at 5 1/2. From thence thro' Elizabethtown & Bridge-  
 town, where we came at 5. pm. took a room & at 8. Eat supper, &  
 nothing Extraordinary, except some Baked Fowl, & much needless attendance  
 The weather continues still severe. To. Day we were informed that people  
 crossed on the Ice from N York City to Fowles Hook. It is the general  
 opinion of People that they have not experienced such cold Weather for many Years.

For very little more than our Suppers, lodging & Housekeeping.  
 we paid the Exorbitant price of 11 Quarters. At 6. we set out & passed  
 thro' Piscataway crossed the Toll Bridge over Raritan River at New.  
 Brunswick, went thro' 1 mile Run, Kingston Princeton 3/4 miles to Morse  
 in Maiden head, where we came by 5. pm. We had a comfortable  
 room part of the time to ourselves. & got some Caffe with our own Victuals.  
 This was the first comfortable Day that we have had, though the Air was  
 sharp. & at Night we were all considerable weary.

Jan. 9<sup>th</sup> About 9. O'clock at M. we set out & went 6 miles in  
 heavy Rain. & Cross the Delaware River at Trenton and pay a Quarter  
 for crossing on the Ice with a Horse. At 11 we stopped at the  
 Ferry Tavern on the Delaware shore. Changed our wet clothes & took Breakfast

At 1 o'clock P.M. we set out again in the rain & went (S.W.) down the Delaware thro' Bristol & over the Toll Standing Bridge. on Shammony Creek 20 miles to Woodwards, 16 miles (S.E.) of Philadelphia, by 5 P.M. where we had a room to ourselves & Eat supper at 8. Here they manifested a feeling to have us speak to the Family. But we avaded, they were partly Quakers.

10. At 9 A.M. we set out and travel till about 1 o'clock P.M. in Rain & Hail & Snow. 15 miles to Schocks sign of the Black Horse. A plain but civil house. 1 mile from Philadelphia, where we came about 1 P.M.. F.M. Benjamin went in to the City bought some articles &c. Returned to Schocks.. The storm continues severe. At about 6 o'clock we Eat Supper.

11. At 8 A.M. we went in to the City. Bought some Bread & other articles. Crossed the new Toll Bridge over Schuylkill at the West End of Market St. & instead of taking the southern post Road to Chester, took the middle Road which led to West Chester & lost full 5 miles in tedious traveling on account of the Hail & Snow that fell yesterday & the cold West wind nearly direct in our faces all day. We went thro' Derby a little Village 4 miles to Fairton 12 miles (S.W.) of Philadelphia. where we came about 5 p.m. had a room & about 8 o'clock got Supper. Here also put up a man who lives about 7 miles from the Church at Enfield.

12. At Sunrise (about 7) we set out the weather being clear and Cold. From Fairton we went thro' Chester, Wilmington. Delaware. Newport. 29 miles to Shanons in Christiania, where we put up about 5 o'clock P.M. As we did not feel satisfied with the grand appearance & unnecessary attendance in the house &c &c. & felt a need of being retired on the morrow without being Experted. We made free to make some enquiry of the



5

Landlord, but Received scarcely a civil answer.  
Feb. 13<sup>th</sup>. Early in the morning we set out & went 7 miles to Glasgow  
which is on the Old Post Road, from Christiania to the head of  
Elk River & 2 miles farther than the present Post Road.  
The Weather is still cold and uncomfortable; We put up at 10 o'clock.  
A. M. took a room to ourselves. & look & feel as if we had been thro' gateways  
and stood in need of retirement, we immediately changed our clothes  
at 11. had Breakfast. & spent the rest of the Day with a measure of  
satisfaction in Reading & Writing. At 5. We Eat supper: & about  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  past Eight went to Bed.

14<sup>th</sup>. At 7 in the morning we set out & traveled over the snow  
very Diligently till day thro' Elton Maryland at the head of Elk  
River & uppermost branch of Chesapeake Bay. Charleston at the head  
of (N.E) River (another branch of the Bay) and over the mouth of  
the Susquehanna River at the head of the Bay  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile where we  
paid half a Dollar for crossing on the solid Ice. Upon the (S.W.)  
shore we came in to Havre Degrace & from thence we went 2 miles  
to Cummings a Civil Comfortable Log Tavern where we came  
about 6 P.M. weary enough, having come 27 miles in severe cold  
Weather, & a sharp west wind nearly in our faces all day. At 8  
we Eat Supper. & went to Bed.

Jan. 15<sup>th</sup>. About 7 in the morning we set out in the Snow  
and went thro' Hartford 9 miles to Mr Comas's in Abingdon. where  
we arrived about 11 A.M. and as the Weather was very uncomfortable  
we concluded to put up & have our clothes washed, which we did;  
and it was done by a Neat free Wench of the Neighbourhood,  
At about 4 P.M. we made out Comfortably with some warm  
Indian Pan Cakes for our Supper, for there was no Bread except  
Ginger Bread. to be had in the Place.

In the P.M. we spent some time in writing, but very little comfort to be taken till some time in the Evening, for hitherto it has been our lot to have cold & uncomfortable rooms with little fire and much smoke, or of necessity to be with disagreeable Company &c.  
Jan 7, 16<sup>th</sup> In the morning we bought some warm Bread at the Bakers, which we Eat with our own Butter &c.

At 2. P.M. the Winch brought our Clothes & Immediately after paying her & putting up the Clothes we set out & went 8 miles to Gun Powder forks, where we again paid forage for crossing on the Ice. from thence 3. miles to a large Stone Tavern kept by Gordon sign of the Indian King where we put up at 6 O'clock P.M.

The weather to day has been much more moderate but at sunset began again to be very cold. About 7 we Eat supper.

Jan 7<sup>th</sup> The first thing in the morning we paid our Bill. 3/- Maryland money, for a supper 1/- for lodging 1/- for a Quart of Cider. 3/- for Horse keeping & 5/- for Oats. 7/6 made one Dollar. & Considering the Extortion of some of the Taverns on this Road, & the meanness &c of others, the prices here were justly equal to the accommodations, and we have not found a place on the road before so agreeable. Scarce an article in the house but what was really necessary, and every thing in plenty prepared in the best manner, with suitable and timely attention and no more.

At 7 O'clock A.M. we set out the weather being Clear and Comfortable, we went 5 miles & got a very ordinary Breakfast of little more than Salt fried Pork. Bread & a little Tea at a Quarter Each, from thence 6 miles by Comfortable traveling to Baltimore where we came about 12 O'clock. Bought some Bread &c. P.M. proceeded on our journey 8. miles to

7.

Potapoco. River crossed, in a Boat to Elk Ridge Landing a  
Desolate & forsaken Village. And from thence 10 Miles to Sewalls.  
A sorry mean Log House Tavern, at 1/2 past 7. in the Evening  
Benjamin is very weary the weather this A.M. having been very Warm  
so as to partly melt the Hail & snow & make the walking Ex-  
ceeding heavy.

Jan<sup>y</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> At 7. A.M. we set out in the Rain &  
left this Extortinate and filthy place. After going 5 miles  
in the rain, lest the Clothes in the Portmanteaux should be  
spoiled we stoped at the private House of John Snowden,  
which is called, Snowdens Iron Works. Here we Eat Breakfast  
& Dinner & were treated with great kindness. the Man & Family  
were Quakers by profession & very Rich Owns between 90 &  
100 Negroes (as we were afterwards informed) tho' we saw but few  
of them, & they were Bearfotted in the snow as well as in the House  
but the rest part of their Bodies were pretty well Clothed.

At 3. O'clock P.M. we set out again tho'  
not without being anxiously desired to stay over night. But  
we could not feel freedom thought it was without Cost. They  
also entreated us. to call & see them on our return or at  
any other time.

From Snowdens we crossed the upper  
branch of the Potuxent River & waded thro' flood. Waters, & difficult  
places, by reason of the Rain & thaw, 5 miles to Drummers in  
Tansville where we put up at 5. P.M. The Landlord we  
found had been more than once over the Allegheny Mountains & as  
far as Abingdon, Greenbrier &c. he was very free & intelligent.

Jan<sup>y</sup> 19<sup>th</sup> At 7. A.M. we Eat Breakfast  
& at 8 set out in Extreme Cold Weather & a violent (N.W.) wind

all day either partly or directly in our faces. 5 Miles from  
Drummers we passed by R. Ross's Tavern. Light of the Indian Queen  
which was recommended to us by J. Snowden, to be a very good  
Tavern, & it also had the appearance of being so.

From Ross's we went thro' Blandensburgh to  
the seat of Government. The Popular & lofty spirit that  
reigns here, is distressing to our feelings beyond expression, & as  
plain to be felt, as heavy weights of Lead on a persons Head,  
or as blazing Fire to a fresh burn.

We are now 42 miles SW of Baltimore  
(SW) of Philadelphia, & (SW) of New York, all the way in  
a general (SW) direction except the necessary windings from  
one place to an other. From N Lebanon to N York  
& even to Philadelphia the sleighing was remarkably good & even  
from thence we have seen but little bare ground till we came  
within 8 miles of this place.

The hail & snow which fell at  
Philadelphia on the night of the 10<sup>th</sup> Instant was about 7 in  
on a level, & we have found it about the same depth nearly  
as far as we have come. But we have seen no other than  
wheel Carriages in use since we left Philadelphia. (very few  
excepted).

From Washington we turned (NW) up the  
River Potomac, thro' Georgetown, & from thence 4 miles up the  
River to the Bridge in a desolate looking road between 2.  
hills, we left one hill & passed over a low place of Rocks &  
Water to the Bridge, Here we led up our Horse upon  
stairs 30 feet high to a very dreary looking place. The  
Bridge is 100 Yards across & 30 feet above the water.



And the water 30 feet deep running under it with great fury. A. Toll House stands on one of the Butments a dangerous looking place, & One part of the Bridge was taken away last June by a flood which rose 30 feet above the Common level of the River.

From the Bridge on the Virginia Road we went N. West. 12. miles to James Wiley's in a place called Difficult, where we got about  $\frac{1}{2}$  past  $\frac{1}{2}$  in the Evening weary enough. The Road having all day been disagreeable & also dangerous, on account of Ice &c. At 9. got Supper. & at 10. went to Bed.

Jan<sup>y</sup>. 20<sup>th</sup> In the Morning had a room to ourselves. and changed our clothes. At 10. A.M. we eat Breakfast & at 4 we eat Dinner. As much of the Day & Evening as we could feel comfortable in, was spent in Writing. The weather being all cold and tedious.

Jan<sup>y</sup>. 21<sup>st</sup> Is a distressing Cold Day with N. Wind and snow. We do not think it prudent to travel to day for the Roads are difficult on the account of Water as well as the tedious weather. At 9. A.M. we eat Breakfast. & at 4 we eat Dinner. Spend some part of the Day in Writing and rectifying our traveling affairs & take what little comfort we can in our cold & smoky Room, though our victuals are got warm & comfortable by the Black Mistress of the House. The Landlord is also a very kind and agreeable man. He says that he has never known so severe a Winter in these parts. & he has lived in this place 15. Years. At 10. went to Bed.

Jan<sup>y</sup>. 22. At 9. A.M. we set out N.W. crossed Difficult run. It is a stream that runs thro' low Wood Land, in different directions & very frequently overflows, &

makes the passing very difficult

From Wileys we went 8 miles to Hummers, where we refreshed our selves & made enquiry about a S.W. Road to Woodstock &c. But the nearest road is much drifted with snow, & the streams without Bridges. Necessity seems to oblige us, to still keep on a N.W. course to Leesburgh.

From Hummers we went 10 miles & refreshed ourselves at a Tavern near Goose Creek which empties in to the Potomac, 2 miles from this place. From Goose Creek went 4 miles, to the Widow Mc Cabe, in Leesburgh, where we came at 1/2 past 5 pm. At 8 we Eat supper, a very indifferent supper of Boiled meat, & poor warm Bread Cakes, & little else,

After supper we received some Information respecting the Jerkers, &c. But it was Amazingly misconstrued, Some of it was that they, (the Methodists) had the same operations & that the People in this place had met with a wonderful revival & that many were very shining lights &c. But it was dead to us.

She also said that she was informed of the Jerking exercise being among a People 15 miles from Staunton. Vir & also that she was Credibly informed last sabbath at Alexandria of a bitter opposer against the Jerks, - Who first went to a Tavern & drank Largely, & then went to meeting, was seized with the Jerks the first Booke his Back, & the 2<sup>d</sup> his neck.

Jan<sup>y</sup> 23<sup>rd</sup> About 8 in the morning we set out after furnishing ourselves with what information we could, respecting the roads. As we were again minded to take the nearest way to Staunton & leave Winchester to the right.

We kept 7 miles directly on the Winchester road, having missed our Left hand Road & thereby lost 1/2 miles

before we came in to our proper road.

From Leesburgh we went 10 miles to Taylors, in Loudon Co. where we refreshed ourselves. This is the first Tavern from Leesburgh.

From Taylors we went 9 miles S.W. to Sniggers gap, in the Mountain called the Blue Ridge & 3 miles over the gap. to Sniggers Ferry at Shannandoah River where we came at 6 P.M. Benj. is some weary. John has not been weary since we set out.

From Leesburgh to the foot of Blue Ridge the Snow is about one foot Deep. At 6 we Eat supper.

Jan 24. At 7 we set out & Immediately Crossed. Shannandoah River on the Ice. The River was open above & Below. The Ice being strong enough was surry fortunate for us as the Boats were carried off in the Flood.

From Sniggers Ferry went West by North 5 miles, to Battle Town. & Eat Breakfast at Berry's at 9 o'clock. This is 12 miles from Winchester.

From Battle Town we went 5 miles to a Village of Negros called New Market. from New Market 5 miles to the White Post, from thence 8 miles to Newtown, where we refreshed ourselves with Warm Cake & Cider

From Newtown. 5 miles to Earls. in Middletown where we Came at 1/2 past 5 P.M. weary & wet. The greater part of this day has been remarkable comfortable traveling. over head & under foot. In the P.M. it was again wet & before night it snowed & rained.

At this place we were again informed of the Jerkers. being 15 miles South of Stanton, by a nonprofessor. We are now 15 miles from Winchester. 52. from Leesburgh. that way. & 50" the way we came. So we see that we have gained nothing by trying to come a nearer way to Newtown.

than by Winchester. Mountains. Blind & unbeaten roads & difficult waters are great obstruction against going any directions we please. & we also suffer by poor Intelligence. At 9 we went to bed

25<sup>th</sup> After paying a very reasonable price for our Entertainment at Y. we set out on our journey. Issachar turned a little behind with the Horse. The following Dialogue took place between a young man & Issachar. Q. What are the names of the 2 men with you? I. John & Benjamin. What denomination are you of? I. We are of no denomination. Q. What do you call yourselves? I. We call ourselves Believers. we are not of any Denomination or name. but we Expect a name, better than of Sons & Daughters. Well said the young man. There are many such. People in Kentucky who will be called by no name but Christians & many have left the Presbyterians & Methodists & gone to them.

From Middleton we went to Stephentown a German Settlement & took Breakfast at Hoffmanns where the Landlady knecled with us before & after Eating.

From Stephentown we went still on S.W. by south, between two ranges of Mountains, called the North and South Mountains, and over broken lands all Day, 4 miles to Snapps Tavern, 8 miles to Summers in Woodstock, where we refreshed ourselves, Bot some Butter & Cake.

From Woodstock we went 8 miles to Peter Prince. (Dutch) a private House where we came about 1/2 past 5 - having traveled all day in Ice. Water. & mud, but remarkably pleasant overhead clear & warm south wind.

Jan. 26. As soon as we could see we set out in remarkable pleasant weather. From Prince we went one mile to the Shin Oaks River, & from thence on the SW side up



the River 4 miles to Pollocks at Mill Creek where we Eat Breakfast at 1/2 past 5. From Pollocks we went one mile to the fording Place at Shenandsack River, The waters were high & muddy & over the top of the saddle. & so rapid that while Benjamin was trying to ford across; the stream run with such violence it took the Horse down stream & with some difficulty turned again to the same shore, From this we thot it most prudent to return & wait for the water to fall.

We Immediately returned to Pollocks. & took a room to ourselves such as it was without Fireplace or stove, We then took all our Boots to the Shoemakers to be mended & made ourselves as Easy as we could. At 4. we Eat supper. & 1/2 past Eight went to bed. 27. Writing &c.

January 28<sup>th</sup> At 8. we set out again having a Horse apiece which we procured of the Landlord besides a Negro Boy, that went with us to the ford with our other Horse, We forded the River without Difficulty, the Water being much fuller, & not much more than 3 feet Deep. When we got over we drove the Horses Back

From the Ford we went one mile to Suppers where we Breakfasted at 10. A.M. From Suppers. 5 miles to New Market a considerable of a place of about 40 Houses. From New Market 18 miles to Hazelton at Overlays in Rockingham Co. where we came about 6. P.M. 1/2 past 7. Eat supper. The Snow a foot Deep. Traveled all day in Snow Water & mud. But pleasant over head. Morning & Evening quite Cold.

29<sup>th</sup> At 8. A.M. we set out. the weather Cold (NW) wind, & went 6. miles to the Meadow Harveys & Breakfasted at 10. The going is rough on account of the Frost. From thence we went 4 miles to the North River (so called) from it's coming from

the North Mountains. It runs from NW. to South East. This we forded with Horses & were but little detained. From thence 6. miles to Hearsus, Tavern. where we refreshed ourselves from thence 8 miles to Edmonson. where we put up at about 1/2 past 5 P.M. Soon spoke for Supper & by 8 we got what might be got & to better purpose in 15 minutes.

We set down with a number of Students &c to a Table prepared in fashion. To have Eat a crust of Bread in a Cottage with plain and decent People would have been abundantly more our faith and feelings.

Jan. 30<sup>th</sup> At 8. we set out the Weather being very Cold & the going very rough with South Wind. From Stanton we went 6 miles thro' an uneven Country and Woods. to Browns Tavern where we Breakfasted. While here we accidentally heard the Relation of one Hances, A minister from the Seneca Indians to Congress, respecting the Jerkers of Greenville of that State. & in his Neighborhood. He was an opposer of the Work. But doubtless gave a very Correct account of them &c.

From Browns we went 4 miles to Greenville a small Village of Log Houses, & put up at D. Finleys & civil & decent House, & took a room while we sent our Clothes to Wash. P.M. We again heard of the Landlord by Enquiry of the Jerkers who were about here,

At 6. we Eat supper, and in the Eve, spend some time in Writing leaving the room entirely to ourselves, & something Comfortable.

31. At 9 We Eat Breakfast & about 10. We went 3. miles to Robert Taters Family of Jerkers. He is an Elder of a Presbyterian Society. 7 of his

Family have the Jerks, with himself. We had Conversation with several & saw what was truly Wonderful. The Power of God in Unsanctified Vessels, We were treated with great Kindness. At 5. we returned to Finley. And Eat a very good Dinner. Spent the P.M. & Evening very Comfortably in Writing. The weather all day has been very Warm & South Wind, at Night some rain & Hail.  
 1 February. 1805.

At 8 We set out the Weather being still warm, with south Wind all Day, From Greenville we traveled thro Water & mud, The snow & Ice that remained, was very helpfull in keeping us Clean, went 6. miles to Streets Tavern, where we got an Ordinary Breakfast (Bak & Eggs). From Streets 6 miles to Mease, in Fairfield a Log House Village of 12. or 14. Houses.

From Fairfield we went 5 miles to Kancers Tav. in the edge of Rockbridge Co. where we refreshed ourselves a little. Here we heard particularly that the Jerks were taken by one Man. who was at Joneses. & took it & went to Kentucky, & the first appearance. he made in Public above a Hundred took it at once.

From Kancers, we went 3 miles to Rhoades Tavern. From Rhoades 2 miles to Edar, A poor private Log House, near the fords of the North River (A Branch of James River, where we came about 6. A.M. In the Evening had some Tea with our own Victuals.

February 2. In the morning after, we got up the men of the Family, read a chapter in the Bible, sang a Hymn and Prayed. But we saw no Example tho' we were informed that, chief of his Family had the Jerks they were 8 or 10 in number. From thence we Cross the River below the ford in a Flat, and went one mile to Esington a place of about 150. Brick & Log houses.

here we bought some Cheese & Bread, & refreshed ourselves at a Baker-womans House.

From Lexington we went 6 miles thro a rough Country very muddy & wearisome traveling, to Cloiss Tavern at Buffalo Creek which we waded, but the water was over our Boots we had to pull them off and wring our Stockings

From Buffalo Creek we went 8 miles to Baileys near National Bridge where we refreshed ourselves, From Baileys went 2 miles to J. M. Conkeys and put up at about 5 P.M. South wind all Day & Clear.

Feb 3. At 10 we Eat Breakfast & at 4 we Eat Supper, we spend the Day principally in Writing having a room partly to ourselves. The weather is very Cold S.W. wind at N. we went to bed.

4<sup>th</sup> The weather being still severe & rough traveling, we concluded to stay to Day and prepare a Letter to send to Work by the first Post. At 9 we Eat Breakfast & at 5, Supper, & at 10<sup>th</sup> go to Bed.

Feb 5<sup>th</sup> At 8 A.M. we Eat Breakfast & at 9. set out again on our journey. From Springfield we went 9 miles to Lords in Hatersburgh on James River which is about 30 Rods across. We Crossed in a Boat. Went 4 miles to Mile Creek from thence 8 miles to Lockards in Fincastle where we put up about 5 o'clock.

This day we came along a valley between and over the hills all day. The weather Clear & Comfortable (ground Dry) & but very little snow to be seen, an evident alteration in the Climate. At 7. we Eat an Ordinary supper & after this prepare our letters &c. & stay in a smoky Room. Set up all Night &c



Feb 6. About 11 O'clock A.M. we put our letters in the Post Office, the Northern Post is to come on within 2 Hours.

We immediately pass on thro' the Wilderness over rising & uneven land as it were between the hills, 16 long miles to Ferrys a house of Entertainment. We pass by but few huts, from Fincastle to Cuttaupoh from whence this Road takes its name.

It is 15 miles nearer to Wyther than Englishes road & not so many Waters to Cross. As soon as we left Fincastle it began to snow & snowed a Cold Damp Snow very fast all the E.M. & the going was very rough & Wearisome. At 7/2 past 5 we put up at 7. Eat a good Supper, & at 8. we all lay down in one Bed. Before going to bed we heard the Landlord speaking about the Jaks. &c

Feb 7. At 7 A.M. we set out went 3 miles to Spessers. Entertainment. From thence 5 miles & got Breakfast. also got Benj<sup>n</sup> Boots mended. From thence 6 miles to Smothes Center, where we refresh ourselves.

Three miles North of this we came to the North Branch, Roanoak River which we go down 9 miles. From Smothes we went 7 miles to Hendricksons near the foot of Allegheny Mountains; put up 1/2 past 5. The weather all day is very comfortable over head. P.M. the going is muddy & very bad. Last night it rained hard snowed & Hoiled some.

Feb 8. The ground being froze we set out about 6 A.M. and soon ford Roanoak River the last time. Cross the Allegheny mountain. From Hendricksons go 5 miles to Blacksburgh & Eat Breakfast at Blacks. 7 miles from thence we come to the foot of the Mountain having found no Horse. Except in Blacksburgh all over the mountain

From foot of Mt. we went 1 mile to Stripler Creek. Issachar forded it with the Horse. John & Benjamin went over on Potten Ice.

From Stripes Creek went 2 miles to great Kanharway River, called here New River and fortunately crossed it Tupper ferry, none had crossed here for about a week, on account of Ice. From here we went 10 miles thro' mostly uninhabited Woods, to Maxwells, a private House where we came about 7. At 8. Eat a supper of Vension & corn Bread & lay on the floor all night.

Feb. 9<sup>th</sup> At Sunrise we set out the Weather being clear which continued so all day, went 5 miles to Montgomery, Wyothe Co. Eat Breakfast of Vension &c. at the old price of one Shilling N York money. From Montgomerys went 9 miles thro' the Wilderness mountains & hilly roads to Oways where we came about 9. P.M. mostly uninhabited roads. 3 miles from Montgomerys is Pickers Creek. Yesterday, John took a bad cold, is unwell & very weak in his joints. at 8. Eat Supper & 9. went to Bed

Sat. 10<sup>th</sup> Very pleasant weather &c. had a room to ourselves John is sick.

Feb. 11<sup>th</sup>. At about 8. we Eat Breakfast & immediately set off and bought some Bread. From Wyothes went 5 miles & forded Red Creek, here John got his feet wet & had to take off his boots & wing his Stockings. From Red Creek went 16 miles to Atkins a dirty Tavern, tho' it is probably the best South of Wyothes for 19 miles. Weather Clear & pleasant, put up at 4. & at 7. got supper 10. Went to Bed. This Tavern is on the Banks of Holston River which we ford & got wet. got a small room to ourselves, they treated us well.

12<sup>th</sup> At about 7. O'clock we set out. & in going 9 miles down the River we have to ford it 5 times. There we sat down on the Banks of the River and refreshed ourselves. 2. miles from thence we bought some Apples & Cider. From here to Carpenters Tavern 4 miles. & from thence to fording place again

one mile. & From thence to Carters Tavern. 10 miles. The weather to Day has been very Comfortable overhead. But in the P.M. very muddy. there is scarce any snow to be seen and the ground in many places, quite settled as with us at N Lebanon in April

We put up at sunset Eat supper at P. go to bed at 9. the People are very kind.

July 13<sup>th</sup>

About 1/2 past 7. we set out went 8 miles to greenways where we Breakfasted. & from thence 6 miles to Mc Cormacks in Abingdon where we put up at 2 o'clock P.M. sent our Clothes to be washed and our Boots to be mended. Before Evening had a small round to ourselves. & about 5 Eat supper

14<sup>th</sup>

At 9 we Eat Breakfast. & at 4 we Eat an Ordinary Supper by ourselves. At 5. Casshar sent our Clothes, but they were but poorly washed. Of the Washer he was informed that the most Junkers about here lived in Rich Valley 4 miles N West of here. One whole Family by the name of Trussell, & one Family by the name of Boston Two of the young men of the latter were those who ran out of town when the Drum Beat &c. As we could not get our Boots before night, we were under the necessity of staying in this very lost place till next morning. & while we stayed P. Casshar bought some Bread & sundry articles for our Journey. Here we are all of full opinion that if it were possible it would be best to sell our Horse. In the Evening our Boots came.

July 15<sup>th</sup>

In the morning put up our things and about 8. set out in very Cold Weather and rough going as last night it froze hard. From Abingdon went one 1/2 miles to Craigs. and Eat an ordinary Breakfast at 9. Soon we left the up land Road & took the Valley Road to Fawnkins, went 12 miles to W. Fullersons refreshed our selves & went 6 miles to Friends, a Methodist House at the Tennessee line. P.M. the weather squally, & some snow but this lasted.

but few Hours, in the sunshine, At 9. went to Bed.

Feb 16.<sup>th</sup> At 7. we set out and Immediately, crossed the line in to the State of Tennessee, wet and severe cold Weather, wet Wind and rough going on account of the frost. went 4 miles to Billis where we. Eat a comfortable Breakfast at 8. or 9. The People were remarkable kind and feeling opened a door to have us all stay free of Cost. we consented in a few minutes & concluded to stay & hold a meeting tomorrow of Jokers &c. Isachar & Benjamin went on 10 miles to the Block House, & from thence 4 miles to Morrisons where we put up at 4. P.M. After 10. bells. the Weather was more comfortable & ground some settled.

of the At Morrisons we were told of a Man. 12 or 14 miles off who lately had given orders to his Family that if he took the forks, to bind him. He took them & they accordingly bound him and he Immediately expired in their hands.

An other instance of Alike nature Morrisons Wife saw about 12. miles off. At a meeting a young Woman took the forks an Old man tried to hold her, and she Immediately fell down for dead but in about an hour came to & desired if ever she should be taken again they would not touch her. Mr. Wife said at this place she saw a Woman Dance before the Preacher. &c

At 8. A.M. we Eat Breakfast & soon after we set out in clear & comfortable weather 2 miles to Holston River North fork & Crossed in a Canoe. from thence we went to Crowbagers a private Dutch House some distance from the Road.

While here we saw several persons, like lost sheep going to a meeting and we went also, but as there was Preaching & the people few & scattered we soon returned At 2 we Eat Dinner & at 4. Supper. The People were very Anxious to have



a meeting, but we evaded = also in the Evening it felt hard to withhold our faith from the Family

Feb 18<sup>th</sup>. At 8. we Eat Breakfast. About 9. John came & informed us that he left Millers yesterday morning after breakfast. The people were very kind to him & would scarce receive any thing for their trouble. From Millers he came on a few miles to a small Methodist meeting & staid till P.M. But tho this was a place where Camp Meetings were held & many Exercises had been he saw none of it. The Means name where the Meeting was held was. Singler a Methodist. He treated John with great kindness & would by no means receive any thing

From Singlers He came to Meersons & Lodged & from Meersons to Crowburgers About 10 got his Boots mended & about 11. A.M. we set out in Clear & Comfortable Weather. the ground is settled here. We felt quite at home. the People were Clean and treated us kindly & would by no means accept. of any pay & said we might stay as long as we pleased.

From Crowburgers we went 13. very long miles to Armstrongs & from thence 3 miles to Thompsons. a Baptist, and put up about 5. Eat supper at 8. & went to Bed at 9. all in one Bed.

Feb. 19 A little before 7 we set out in Hazy but comfortable Weather, & went 4 miles to one Gibbons a rich Farmer. and Breakfasted at 8. A.M. this a Notorious wicked place From Gibbons went on about 2 miles & our Horse was taken sick and lay down this was the more trying to us, as we supposed nothing to ail him & had in several places back offered to sell him. It appeared to us that He had been much used to Hazy & in this Country could get very little or none for whole nights, & so much grain gave him a scouring.

After Bleeding him in the Mouth, & staying here

about 2 Hours, we went on 4 miles to Hawkins Ch. where we refreshed ourselves & Horse. From thence about 3 O'clock PM we turned our Course towards the Sun being for Green. From Hawkins went thro' the Woods along a Bridle way 4 miles to Holston River. John forded it & got wet feet. Issachar & Benj. went across in a Canoe. After we got over it was with difficulty that we got together again as we Crossed near a mile apart, and knew not eachothers minds.

After about an Hour Difficulty we came together. & put up at Pains a Civil House near the ferry about 7 O'clock. At 8. got supper. & at 9. went to Bed.

Feb 20<sup>th</sup> At 7. we got some Corn Bread & Milk for Breakfast, & at 8. set out for Green. Took a new & Crooked Bridle path & went on East thro' the Woods 10 miles to the Gap in Bays Mountain. & from thence 4 miles & crossed Lick Creek & from thence 2. short miles to the great Road that leads from Jonesburg to Knox. From thence we left Green 7 miles to the East & went on 3 miles S West. Here we took information & went 3 miles West thro' the Woods, along a Bridle way over a very high & steep place on Bays Mountain to Dobson. A Presbyterian where we came about 4. P.M. & put up.

The Weather all day was comfortable except while crossing the Mountain it rained hard, some times Clear & some times Cloudy. In coming the last 3. miles the Horse was very sick. At 7. we Eat supper & at 9. all 3 of us lay down on a Bed before the fire.

Feb 21. Issachar is not Well nor has he been for many days. Corn Bread & Fried Jerk only, appears to be rather hard for him. In the Morning we concluded to stay

here and attend a Society Meeting which is to be held here this Evening Accordingly about dusk. nearly 40. People assembled young & Old, some were professors & some not. Soon after Candle light meeting began & worship by singing a little. Previous to which a young Woman was taken with the jerks. And as they were about preparing to sing. She arose from her seat went out doors. & in 4 or 5 Minutes returned & sat down again.

But continued jerking so violently that her hat flew off, & she was soon jerked from her seat on to the floor. & from this it increased to swift walking across the floor, with a distressed and quick Barking which coincided with the steps.

In the mean time a Young Man was violently exercised by jerking, he was sitting on the seat singing. & this increased to a loud & quick Barking like a Dog. together with the jerks which in the time of Barking would twitch the head up & down partly between the knees. & this increased to such violent jerking that he was taken from the seat on to the floor & jerked as if every joint must part asunder.

And from shaking to tumbling, leaping & Dancing. The persons who led the meeting, while sitting in a Chair & singing was also taken with the Barking nearly the same time. Soon after these were taken, three Young Women more were taken with the jerks which increased to swift walking, sometimes partly running clapping hands, screaming & instantly jumping without the least fear of danger, sometimes immediately against the Walls or Door & some times fall all along the floor. flat on their Bodies, as far from any shame, & regardless of any honor or persons as if they were Dead. & would lay motionless.

When any one fell down, they would be taken up by some one or two & held till they came to again. & as soon as they came to, they would begin to Walk Back & forth & every little while take

a very sudden start, give a sharp screech & a jerk, fall down again, though most of the time, they would be kept from falling by persons who stood around the Room on purpose,

Frequently while walking they would begin to turn round, & in this Exercise, they would always after turning 3 or 4 times round, lean Backwards, & fall down unless prevented by some one. What appeared very striking was their swiftly walking from one part of the Room to the other with their eyes fast closed, would turn punctual & regular whenever they came near the Wall or near any person, & even when they had walked across the room 20. or 30 times without cesation. If the way happened to be blocked up or obstructed by persons stepping in the way or the like, they would turn just as regular and swift before they touched the person as they did before, & as well as if their eyes were open.

One remarkable instance was that 2 Young Women were exercised in walking the floor at one time they continued walking perhaps  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, or  $\frac{3}{4}$  & it was beyond a doubt, that they were moved by a spirit which saw every obstruction in the way as clearly, (if not more so) as if their eyes had been open. One person a young married Woman was exercised in making Courtships, with great Delicacy another who had been Exercised in walking, would be exercised in a very different manner. By a stately stepping across the floor, & then fixing her self in a place of Eminence, with a solemn air of importance evidently to see or be seen but it was not easy to be discerned which.

She would continue in one place it may be  $\frac{1}{2}$  a minute & then with the same air of Importance step



to an other place. This was done in 5 or 6. directions much like that of Surveying Land.

It is impossible to describe by tongue or pen. the strange an solemn appearance of this mysterious & Irresistable power. It appears evident to ourselves. that it stands altogether in & Precludes woe to the Inhabitants of the Earth. The Blind leaders & all their followers, are totally blind & dumb, as touching these things. They go about feeling the puler peeping as it were in to the hives to find out these things, But they remain blind guides still.

It is very worthy of notice that, these Exercises go directly to destroy all the Order & Inventions of Man. & according to the degree of it throw the whole in to instant confusion. And not only so, but directly & pointedly treat all voluntary or will worship with the utmost contempt. And yet they are all so grossly Blind as not to see it!

Notwithstanding these powerful Operations the People are yet lost in sin, joined with the world in most of their pursuits and many even who are powerfully wrought upon by outward operations when ever there are off remain the same carnall creatures in all their conversation and Conduct

After meeting was dismissed, we for the first time opened our mouths, since we came from New Lebanon being now 88 miles from home. We spoke but a very few words & that in a manner Sublimely. They however found themselves more lacking than they were apprised of & were evidently sensible that they were comprehended.

21<sup>th</sup> We concluded to stay. Last night it rained. At 8 we Eat Breakfast. at 3. Dinner. and at 2. O'clock next morning after the meeting broke up. we Eat supper. & in 1/2 an hour went to bed, before the fire

22. At 8 we Eat Breakfast. & after paying the

moderate price of C. Quarters for ourselves and Horse, set out, and went S.W. by West 7 miles to Bulls Gap in Pay Mountain. Here we refreshed ourselves, & got some Wheat Cakes baked and take with us, but we had to throw them away for the wheat had been spoiled by the Weevils, & this is the case with all the Wheat in this Country.

From Bulls Gap at one O'clock P.M. went thro' some Fine Plains of miles to Chab's Cross Roads where we put up at 5 O'clock. Here is a new map of the U.S.A. and very intelligent. We are now 27 miles from North Carolina Line S.E. from here, & about 60 from S. Carolina. South from here, And about the same distance to Georgia line S. by West, & to Knoxville the seat of government in Tennessee, about 60 miles. At 7 we Eat supper & at 9 went to bed.

23. At 5 A.M. set out west & turn gradually N. of West. for Kentucky went 5 miles thro' pine plains, & found some fire by the side of the Woods, where we warmed some Victuals &c. From thence 1 mile to Holston River, and were taken across in a flat at Marshals Ferry by a young Woman. Who by some enquiry around found that she had the jerks a Year, but that it made her no better. The River here is 100 Yards wide & a little below this is fordable in low Water. From Marshals Ferry we went still on west by North over very broken & some rocky Lands 6 miles to Byrons at Beans Station. This is on the great Road from the North to Knox in this State. Here we take Dinner at one O'clock, & leave the South Road & pass on up a stream close between 2 high Mountains 2 miles to the foot of Clinch Mountain. from thence went in many winding directions 1 long mile to the top of the mountain to a Fall Gate. Here we have a prospect of part of North Carolina

24

on the East & South. Carolina & Georgia & Tennessee on the East a vast country presents to view, Mountain after Mountain, whose ranges lay in directions from NE to S West

From the Toll Gate in the Gap. we went down the Mt. on the N West side 2 miles. It appears next to Impossible that ever a loaded Team should ever get over this mountain. Steep Rocks on one side & deep ravines on the other.

From the North W. foot of the Mountain we went thro' a wilderness valley & over a Creek 2 miles to Blinch Creek, this we crossed in a flat drawn over by a Rope. Tho' many people ford it, but the fording is at the lowest water dangerous, as it consists of sharp ledgy rocks pointing up stream & the water powerful. It is 120 Yards over & enters in to Holston River at Kingston.

At about 5 P.M. we put up at Evans on the N West Banks of the River. at 9 we went to bed. The weather all day has been clear and very comfortable settled going.

24<sup>th</sup> At 9 we Eat Breakfast. At 11 a Young Man died here of a wound in the knee. Whom, Issacha. & Benjamin laid out the Corpse as he was very nasty & his sore running indeed his whole body in a state of Mortification it was very tedious. He was from N Carolina, was a wicked young man. & had come away against the mind of his Mother and friends, got wounded on the road, & laid up in this place last December.

The weather. A.M. was warm & cloudy & P.M. and Evening it rained. At 4 P.M. Eat Supper & at 9 went to Bed.

25<sup>th</sup> At 7 we set out in the rain & went immediately over Copper Ridge Mountain, to Clarks Cabbin where we get a comfortable Breakfast of Corn Bread & Pension & Eggs with the addition of a sort of Coffee called by the Negroes Oda. this Cost us  $\frac{1}{3}$  Cash.

From Clarks went thro' low land & Brooks of Water

between the Mountains 3 miles to the Big Spring, by this time it left off raining. From the Big Spring went 4 miles over hilly and rocky mountains 4 miles to Hunts in Saywell, here we refreshed ourselves with some sweetened Water & Peppermint. From Hunts over hills & a mountainous Country 8 miles to Fowles River which we crossed in a flat it is 70 Yards over, & fordable in low Water.

From Fowles River, 4 miles over a mountainous River to Fowles Valley, & thence 2 miles to the Gap on Cumberland Mountain it is a dreary (looking) place in a rocky & high Mountain at the S<sup>W</sup> Corner of Virginia & the line between Tenesse. & Kentucky, meet here, & this was the principle lurking place of the Indians to Massacre the first settlers of Kentucky.

From the Gap went one Long mile down the mountain to Davids Tavern where we came about 6 O'clock & put up. Eat supper at 8. & g. went to bed. I have Benjamin caught a violent cold in his head sitting by the fire without a hat on, as there was no glass in the House & the door open most of the time. a Noisy place.

26<sup>th</sup> At 6. A.M. we set out in verry damp unhealthy weather thro' low & wet uncultivated lands about 2 miles to Yellow Creek, which Isachar Forded, John & Benjamin crossed in a Canoe for which they paid 9 pence. It is 12. or 15. Yards wide & 3 feet deep at the ford.

From Yellow Creek we went 4 miles to Whites & Eat. & comfortable Breakfast. From Whites about 5 miles down Yellow River to Clear Creek, this Benjamin farded. & leave the Horse Back for John & Isachar, who came over very comfortably. It is 30. Yards wide & 2 feet deep.



From thence down Clear Creek thro' some dreary & Rocky places 2 miles to the ferry & Toll Gate. Here we pay 9 pence for Man & Horse. & 9 pence for 2 men crossing. It is 120 Yards wide &  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 feet deep & a strong current,

From the Ford went down the River on the S. West side 5 miles to Rollenger where we refreshed ourselves with some Bread sugar & Water. From Rollengers went about 4 miles to Stinking Creek, which Issachar fords. John & B. cross in a canoe. It is about 15. Yards across & 4 feet deep, & frequently rises very high suddenly which is the case with all the streams in these parts. owing to their running thro' a very Mountainous Country.

From Stinking Creek went 3. miles to Horns. and put up at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past C. just at this time it began to Rain & rained hard all night. The weather most part of the Day has been Clear & Comfortable. After we left the ford we came down the River on the Banks & Interval on which Cane grows spontaneously. At 7. Eat Supper. Issachar has a bad Cold.

24<sup>th</sup> At 7. set out in very muddy traveling went over the hills 11 miles to Johnsons & Breakfasted. from thence one mile to a Creek which Issachar fords. John & B. cross on Logs, it is 12. or 15. Yards wide & 4 feet deep. From thence about one mile to a stream called Knox Fork which we go up & Cross it 12. or 14. times in 3 miles. From thence 5 miles. to Big Rich Land Creek. Benjamin fords it with the Horse. & John & Issachar. cross on Logs.

From Big Rich Land Creek. 2 miles to Hales. where we refreshed our selves with some sweetned Water. The 8 long miles past. are no. Inhabitants From Hales went 5 long miles over hills & Barrens to big Carmel River which we cross on a Toll Bridge & put up at J. Harris. about Dark. A. M. The weather was Cloudy

P.M. we traveled in the rain; At 8 we Eat supper of Corn Bread and well Cooked Venison. And at 9. John & Benj went to Bed & Issachar lay on the floor.

Feb 28<sup>th</sup> At 7. A.M. set out in muddy going, went 3 miles thro low unhealthy lands. to little Carmel. River & from thence one mile and Breakfasted, from thence over my high ridges & deep gulleys 12 miles to little Rock. Castle River, here by poor intelligence we went up the Fleagle patch fork of the River, to save crossing it. But had to return & lost 2 miles travel.

After crossing the fork, A house being near by, we got proper information, to shun 2. Crossings of the River From little rock Castle we went 5 miles, thro an uninhabited & broken Wilderness to Big Rock Castle, River. This Benj. forded with the Horse. John & Issachar took the Portmantean &c. & crossed in a Canoe. It is 120. Yards over & 4 feet deep & a strong current

From thence went about a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile up the River and put up in a Cabin at Lantafots about 6. at 8 Eat Supper & went to bed the weather all day has been cloudy. & very Maddy.

March. 1<sup>st</sup> At sunrise we set out went over the Hills 5 miles to Smiths, where we got an Ordinary Breakfast of Poor Beef & Corn Bread for which we paid 25 cts Each & this is the common price for Each Diet thro out the Wilderness be it never so poor.

From Smiths went 8 miles over hilly lands to the head waters of Dicks River, thence 3 miles down the River on low lands between the Hills. & refreshed ourselves with some sweet water. Thence 5 Miles to Crab Orchard which is on the Border of the Wilderness between that & the settlement of Kentucky

The Country now begins to have a very different appearance from what we have met with for 120 miles past. Sufficiently level & very fertile.

From the Crab Orchard we took the Owsley Road to Lexington & went 2 miles to Decks River which Benj. Forded with the Horse. & John & Issachar crossed on logs it is 30 Yards over and 2 feet deep in low Water. From thence 2 miles to Owsleys a Farmer & put up at O. O'clock. At 8 we got a supper that was Eatable. at 9. went to Bed. The weather all day Clear & Comfortable.

March. 2<sup>d</sup> After we got up in the morning we desired to know our Charges. But the man would not receive any thing. We felt to acknowledge his kindness. And at Sunrise we started went 4 miles to Johnsons a Methodist family, where we got a Clean & comfortable Breakfast. Here we staid & got our Clothes washed which has not been done so decently since we left New Lebanon.

Last night it froze. But the weather all day was warm clear & Comfortable, and principle part of the day we spent a part in the Woods. at 4 Eat Supper & 8. went to Bed.

March. 3. Early in the morning changed our Clothes at 8 Eat Breakfast, after which we offered to pay for our Entertainment &c. But the Man nor his Daughters would not take any thing. only as we finally gave 50 cents to the Black Woman who washed our Clothes.

Having heard of a Meeting at Saint Lick Meeting House. Appointed by some of those who have lately revolted from the Presbyterians, We had a desire to go and hear them.

At about 9. we started. & went a blind sort of a Road thro the woods. 8 miles to the East from Johnsons. We did not get there till nearly One O'clock P.M. A large collection of People.

were there to whom the Preacher was giving his reasons for renouncing the Calvinistic plan &c &c

After he got thro' He opened a door for us to speak. if we had any thing to say to the people. (Probably this Invitation first came by means of Johnsons Daughter). But the matters spoken of were sufficient for the consideration of the people as they were come together for that purpose at any rate we did not feel it our duty or freedom to speak.

Immediately after meeting we went where we left the Horse. and enquired for some place of Entertainment. every thing seems very much shut up. From thence we went North 2 miles to Maxwells and put up at 4. In the Evening at sun set we went with the Family about one mile N East to a Society Meeting at J Hendersons.

Here were some young Women who were powerfully exercised by jerking. & A Black young Woman also by very proper Dancing for near a half an hour at a time. The Preacher came to us in a very Friendly manner. & again & again opened a door for us to speak. And as the People were anxiously expecting some thing from us. Benj spoke a few words.

After meeting we understood that these exercises were more than had been for several Months past. and indeed before this we learned that there were but very few exercised & those in a small degree. of jerking. We went home with Maxwells Family by Candle light. the weather all day has been Clear and Comfortable. At about 12. or 1. O'clock went to Bed.

March. 4<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we leave the Horse and went N East thro the woods 2 miles to Hendersons who had last night invited us to his House.



Here we spent the day principally in speaking our faith. And it was with some freedom we opened the door of entrance by way of the cross, &c. &c. We were treated with kindness & our testimony apparently received in to deep understanding. At least they appeared conscious not to speak evil of it but to lay it to heart &c. which also was our particular council.

At 2. we Eat Dinner. At 5 we left them and returned to Maxwell's where at 8. we Eat supper & 9. went to bed. The weather to day has been clear and comfortable and the going in these parts begins to be dry.

March. 5. At Henderson's we agree to have the People meet at the Meeting House on Thursday next. In the Morning we find that our Horse had got out of the Yard & gone off, which made us some trouble. In about 2. hours by following his tracks to 8. jrs. we found him about a mile off feeding in a back Plantation.

At 8. we Eat Breakfast, after which we offer pray. for our staying here, but none would accept any thing. We freely gave the Woman of the House one Dollar.

From Maxwell's. we started about 9. AM. & went N. East about 3 miles to Royston's a Methodist who had strongly invited us to his house. It was a Crossed road & some difficult to find out. They immediately took our Clothes & washed them of their own accord. At 2 we Eat a comfortable Dinner & at 8. Eat supper. & 9. went to Bed.

March. 6<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we desired of Royston some work to do. But he would by no means suffer it. So for employment we went with a little Pilot a stout mile S. West to one Doty's a nonproffer who had manifested a desire to Royston's to have us come to his House. But as there was nothing more than talk about worldly matters, we were glad to get Back to Royston's & spend this day principally in Talking

and Writing. At 3 Eat Dinner & S. supper. I went to bed.  
Some Rain & Thunder in the night

March 7. Early in the morning, changed our  
Clothes. Eat Breakfast at 8, and Immediately after went thro'  
the wood in a Bridle way about 4 miles to Houghstons & told him  
of the letter we had rec<sup>d</sup> from the Church. It appeared his mind  
freely that it should be read at the meeting if it was our feeling.  
At 11 O'clock we went with H.C. & his Family  
3 miles thro' the Woods a Bridle way to the Meeting house  
and were conducted in to the Pulpit. But here we felt no  
freedom to speak to the People. So we all came down out of  
the Pulpit & spoke to the People. First Issachar, then Benj<sup>n</sup> then  
John, with much difficulty, tho' some were tender, yet the most  
part were hard, & an evident obstruction of communication appeared to  
lay in the way.

John opened the way for the letter to be Read.  
& Benj<sup>n</sup> read to the People which soon opened a way in to their feelings  
and before the People were dismissed, there were but very few who were not  
more or less wrought upon. & many of them in tears.

After meeting a number perhaps 6 or 8  
manifested a freedom to have us, come to their Houses. From this  
we set out for a Society meeting to be held 4 miles this Evening on  
East course thro' the woods. Went  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile home with Wm  
Province & Eat Dinner. At 4. P.M., He conducted us to their  
meeting.

At candle light the meeting began by Prayer &  
singing. But a door was soon open by Houghston for us to speak  
which we did. Issachar & then Benjamin

We spoke with a measure of freedom & plainness. No opposition appeared in any. But these things were all new, it never has so much as entered in to their minds to confess their sins or take up such a cross, tho' of very late much has been done for them. They are just broken off from the Presbyterians. & many of them believe that they must & can be saved from all sin.

Here the number was about one hundred & at the Meeting House. 150. or upwards. After Meeting the Man of the House. Joseph. Nichols. told us one might stay in welcome. But on account of fulfilling appointments to morrow. We return home with Mrs. Providence about 11 O'clock by moon light & comfortable weather. On the time of meeting the wind blew & some rain & thunder. At 12 Eat supper of Bread & milk. & at one went to Bed.

March. 8<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we acknowledged the kindness of the people. & immediately went by way of the Meeting House. 2 1/2 miles to Houghs who also overtook us before we got to his house. There we staid nearly 2 hours speaking of the things pertaining to the Gospel. & the tenderness of himself and family is very great, feeling not only for themselves but for others also.

About 12. we set out N. West. & were feelingly conducted about a mile thro' the woods. by Houghs. His conversation was feeling. This I can say and believe without a doubt. you are man of God and I have no doubt of the testimony of your origin. Further I can say. We never have taken up a full Cross. &c. &c.

From Houghtons we went 2. long miles to Marvin a Methodist Preacher. a sensible full middle aged man, who had strongly invited us to his House. Here we spent some time in conversation & found not the least opposition, but rather a full faith that these things were just fulfilling & even that the day

had already commenced

About 3. P.M. Eat Dinner after which a desire was strongly manifested that the letter from the Church might be read, to the family which was complied with. 8 or 10 persons were present who heard with listening care.

At 4 o'clock we set out for Royston and were taken about 2 miles thro' the Woods, by our friend Mearns, who wished us prosperity & desired us to come to his house again whenever convenient. Indeed not only the doors of almost all in this place, but the hearts & ears of many appear to be open and sincerely seeking after the truth, and so anxious that we can scarce get away.

But our feelings at present are justly to proceed farther in to the Country and leave these to consider what they have heard.

From Mearns went 3 miles West by South to Royston where we came about dark 7/2 past 6. At 8 Eat supper & went to bed. Weather all day Cloudy & Sultry.

March 9<sup>th</sup>. Last night the South Wind was very high At 7. we Eat Breakfast. John put a small piece of Gold in to Mearns hand as we were satisfied he would not ask any thing. But it was with great difficulty that he received it being very contrary to his feelings. We could but acknowledge their kindness and bidding them farewell we took our 4 horse about 9. A.M. and set out for Lexington.

From Royston went west 6. long miles to the Hickmans Road, that leads from Crab Orchard to Lexington and came in to it about one mile from Johnsons where we left last sabbath. From this went West 2. short miles & stop at a Baptists, & heard a funeral lecture delivered by one Bailey, of the Baptist denomination.



The sermon was very uncomfortable and Deathly to our feelings. A door was open for us to speak, but we said not a word. We have come but 3 miles from some People in Parish Leek. Yet there is as much difference between the spiritual feeling of the People there & Here, in a Comparative way of speaking. As between a Believer and a Reprobate.

The one feeling after Light, and the other willingly sunk in gross darkness. From this went three miles to Lancaster a small Village. From Lancaster, we Immediately turned North went 9 miles & put up at Smiths, just as it began to rain, which continued all night without intermission. Weather all day, Cloudy & Sultry with strong wind.

About 3 miles from Lancaster, at one Joshua Bondsacks we asked for entertainment, an excuse was made for Company but we conjecture, that the sound of some doctrine has come here, & he does not want us in his House. We have not found an Instance of the kind this many a day. At 6. put up. at 8 Eat supper. 9 went to Bed. John for several days has had a very poor appetite, which this Evening returns in some measure. &c &c.

March 10<sup>th</sup> Some time after Sun rise the Weather is Clear & Wind N.W. At 9. Eat Breakfast at 3. Eat supper at 8 went to Bed having spent the day in a measure of confinement.

11. <sup>th</sup> After paying a reasonable Charge. at about we set out went about 5 miles to Kentucky River & crossed in a flat. at Boyds. the lower ferry, below the mouth of Hickman Creek. Here we Eat Breakfast about 8. From thence went about 8 miles to Nicholasville in the County of Jessamine, from thence 12 miles to Lexington a place popular beyond our expectation, Here we bought some Bread, & proceeded on by various windings thro' the Town. & went 2 miles a North.

course bearing a little East, and put up at one Kypers, A private House at about  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 6.. Last night it froze hard (Wind) N. West some flakes of snow and the going very rough & muddy especially after we came in 3 miles of Lexington, as the Lands are rich & low. at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 8. went to Bed.

March. 12<sup>th</sup>. After paying  $\frac{3}{4}$ g. barely for our Lodgings & Horsekeeping. at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 8. we set out in very cold Weather rough traveling & the wind still N West. but not violent. From Kypers went 2 miles & Eat a comfortable Breakfast at one Taylor's Cabin at 8. A.M. . And from thence one mile to Bynes Station, on the main road from Lexington to Limestone, still continuing North & bearing a little East from Bynes Station, went 19. long miles to the Mills at Indian Creek, from thence 2. short miles to Frances Cabin and put up at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 8. The weather all day has been cold, wind N.W. traveling rough & wearisome, In the Evening it snowed about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch & did not all disappear until Friday Eat supper at 7. & 9. went to Bed. But John soon got up and layed on the floor before the fire.

13. March. The people here could take nothing for our Lodgings, though they were very destitute of any real feeling. At sunrise we set out N.E. <sup>course</sup> on the way a young man who saw us at Faint Lick & he conducted us one mile to a lost Family where we Eat Breakfast. Here we also saw one Ireland. who invited us to his House, After Breakfast. we went still N East about 2 miles to Ireland's And from thence with him 4 miles N West. to the Meeting House at Cane Ridge where was some remains of the Encampments of the Great Campmeetings &c. Here we saw. Barton Stone &c He appeared very familiar & Invited us to his House

to which we agreed.

After the Lecture, the Church met as we were informed to consult about Slavery, &c &c. As we were walking at some distance, a messenger came to us from the People. & enquired in to our Circumstances, respecting traveling Expenses &c We informed him that, at present we had sufficient, & returned our thanks for their kindness.

At about 3. P.M. we returned home with Ireland. at 5. Eat Dinner. In the Evening a society meeting was held here. of about One Hundred people. In the Course of their meeting John & Benj. Spoke some to them. And though many of them appeared to be seeking after the truth, yet it seemed to be so much in their own ways that there was little or no room to receive any thing. So that it was hard speaking & even what was spoken appeared Drowned &c &c.

About One O'clock at Night the meeting broke up & als o we went to Bed. The weather most of the Day was Clear but Cold, and very uncomfortable, traveling very bad. John is not very well. Before going to Bed we spoke some to the Family,

March. 16<sup>th</sup> In the morning we all again spoke a few words to those present. And after Breakfast at about 10. A.M. to our Horse & went North 7. miles to Barton Stones where we came a little past noon, we were kindly received. & in the afternoon had some conversation respecting the Breaking among the Denominations And the present light of God &c. In the Evening we plainly told them what we were, our Faith &c. Also read them the Letter from the Church

But tho' they felt broke off from tradition, were in trouble & appeared seeking after the truth. Yet upon having the Cross presented to view. It seemed as if they were Immediately for finding reasons.



weapons. I would almost openly reject their own testimony particularly Stone. Five young men were present, who were preparing themselves for the Ministry of the present work of overturning &c. Our conversation lasted till about 9. O'clock at night, many questions were asked.

The weather to day has been measureably comfortable clear & warm, but heavy traveling on account of mud. About 10. we eat supper & near 9. went to Bed. All three in one Bed.

March. 15<sup>th</sup> In the morning we again had some deliberate conversation & they appeared more calm. I seemed to have a fear lest these things should prove to be truths. At 10. we eat breakfast. About noon we left our horse &c and set out for the Ohio River, we were accompanied by a couple of the young men, to the Road. From Stones we went 12. Miles S.W. to Paris the County town of Putnam, which is 8 miles S. West from Cane Ridge Meeting House. At Paris we refreshed ourselves, bought some cake and proceeded on our journey West 5 long miles to one Evans at the cross Roads, and put up at dusk. Paris is 19 miles North of Lexington & 45 m. South of Limestone on the Ohio River. The weather is comfortable & warm all day, but the traveling muddy at 8. we went to Bed.

16<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we set out. (The man would take nothing for our Lodgings.) Took a N West course for Cincinnati. But missing our road we lost 2 or 3 miles & came 8. long miles to Moses Clarke of Harrison County, where we took breakfast at about 9. O'clock. from thence 6 miles in Crooked Roads to Coleman's mill, & from thence 9 miles over poor land without scarce any Inhabitants to Pulls, where we refreshed ourselves, & from thence over ridges and broken lands till down the S East side of Leeking River



8 very long miles to Erwings in the County of Pendleton. where we put up. at Dusk about 7 o'clock. The weather in the morning was Cloudy & Cool. but cleared away & became warm. the traveling also became more dry & Easy. At 8. we Eat a Clean Supper, & at 9 went to Bed.

Sabbath, March. 17<sup>th</sup>. The weather is very Comfortable & Clear. Wind S West. at 8. we Eat Breakfast. at 4. Eat Dinner & I went to Bed.

Monday. March. 18<sup>th</sup>. At 1/2 past 5 in the morning we set out in Comfortable Weather went N West over Broken White Oak timber Lands. & dry Ridges 10 miles to Sightsfort. Cabin where we got Breakfast. And from thence 5 miles over a dry Ridge & good road to Praszets. & from thence down the Creek. 4 miles to the forks of the Road that leads to Cincinnati. But taking the Left hand Road, it soon led us in to a sort of Footpath, which led over one Continual Ridge of Dry Land without one Drop of Water for the Distance of 15 miles, and this took us a S West Course by South. all the P.M. & almost directly out of our way. However, by traveling till Sun Set we came to some Water, & soon after to Mc Caws. Cabin where we put up. About 7. got Supper. & I went to Bed. Esachar is very Neary. We are now. 140 miles the nearest place to the Ohio River. 60. to Frankfort. 40. to Lexington, & 26. to Cincinnati. the same distance we were about now.

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup> March. Early in the morning 1/2 past 5. we set out & traveled a North Course, From Mc Caws went 5 miles to a mean place & got some Breakfast & from thence 20. long miles over a broken Country to the Ohio at the mouth of Licking River. at 5 P.M we Crossed the River in a Flat.

To Cincinnati the Largest Village in the State of Ohio,  
 And put up at Hutchersons. at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 7. Eat Supper.  $\frac{1}{2}$  past.  
 9 went to Bed. We are now. 26 miles N East of Big Miami  
 & 16 miles S. West of Little Miami.

March. 20<sup>th</sup> We started at 5 O'clock.  
 before it was yet light. & took a North Course bearing a little West.  
 & went on they way to Fort Hamilton. 4 miles to Mill Creek  
 where fortunately a man Came with a Waggon who took us 3  
 miles. & thereby took us across the Creek in 2 places soon after  
 we left him as we were preparing to wade an other fording place.  
 2 men Came up with Horses. & kindly took us over of their own  
 minds. Soon after this we came to an other ford. on the same  
 Creek. Here we took off our shoes & waded thro the water.

From Cincinnati went 12 long miles to a  
 Tavern & got Breakfast. at about 9. o'clock. & from thence went 3.  
 short miles to Springfield Meeting House & from thence a blind sort  
 of a way. 3 Long miles west to J. Thompsons. where we came about  
 11. A.M. He is not at home. But we concluded to stay till morning  
 when he is expected.

A South wind all day & strong. the  
 Weather is warm in the A.M. & Cloudy. look very like for rain  
 At 4. P.M. took Dinner & at 9. went to Bed.

21. March. It froze last night. & Wind high  
 & uncomfortable. At 8. we Eat Breakfast. & near noon John Thompson  
 came home. & for some time took us to be Quakers. But we told him  
 we were not of that People. And by our Conversation and N York  
 Magazine which he had in the House. he found out what we were  
 Called, &c. It appeared that some prejudice had been imbibed  
 but we spoke our faith to him with a measure of plainness out  
 of duty tho he felt very whole & was against the Cross &c

In the Evening a Society meeting was held there of about one hundred persons, 8 or 10. were operated by a sort of Jerking & Doining abundantly mixed with their own Stuff. A married woman & a Boy, about 12. spoke with power in the Exercise. They all felt very whole, & the word Glory & Glory to God. was perhaps used a thousand times. No door was open for us to say a word, & if there had been it is likely we should have said nothing. At 12. or one we Eat some supper & at Moon Rise went to Bed.

March. 22. In the morning we again had some Conversation with Thompson, & though we had learned that in these parts that all things were common among them. Yet they had the same faculty of Construing the true sense of it that all Antechristians have, & just so in relation to the Flesh. And though in their prayers testimony are all against the Flesh in plainest terms. Yet not one of them has ever had a single Thought in the true sense of it that they must in every deed renounce themselves & take up their Cross.

Their mouths are full of Glowing Thankfulness. that they are taking up their crosses and have found the gospel, And yet they are as dark as Midnight. At 10. We Eat Breakfast. & received Information respecting the road to Richard Mc Nemars. About about 11 we set out. after being told that the Door was open for us to come there again. &c.

From Thompsons. went East 9 miles by way of the Meeting House, to the Great road that leads from Cincinnati to Mad River. thence North 6. miles to Pettys Tavern, thence N East by Way of Monforts. 7 miles to Malcom Worleys, where we came about Dark, with whom in the course of the Evening we had some conversation. His light was great & singular from other people. Though also much lost. believing that the fullness of the Godhead dwelt in him.



At 9 we Eat some supper. & at 10. All 3 of us. took one Bed.

March 23. At about 8. we Eat Breakfast. Left our dirty clothes here with a Black Girl to be washed. & went  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile East to Richard McVemar. A man of about 35 Years who was brought from the Back part of Pennsylvania. about 14. Years ago. by Marshall who was sent from Virginia a missionary to Kentucky. This McVemar at his first awakenings in Pennsylvania, was greatly convicted of the flesh and became a powerful Teacher, . But has lost his power and got Married.

In the course of the Day we conversed with him but not with much freedom, as he felt in a manner determined to build on something of his own, or to have God manifest himself by some mighty power &c. At about 3. we Eat Dinner. at 9. Eat Supper & 10. went to Bed 3. in one Bed. Last night it froze & the wether is still uncomfortable.

Mch. 24<sup>th</sup> In the morning. We again spoke a little of our Faith. . Particularly John. He opened to John that last fall. he began to feel sensible that his life & Power began to abate also that his temporal circumstances were declining. as he had of late left his hand labor & took more to preaching &c &c. He told us that what he had was ours as well as his. & we might stay as long as we pleased &c &c.

After Breakfast about 9. o'clock we went to Worleys. & changed our clothes. & from there about 11. Issachar & Benjamin. went in Company with M. Worley & his Wife 2 miles South to the meeting House. At about 12. He began his Discourse. from Titus 2. 11. &c. And for a present day Teached very promptly against the flesh. After this Discourse



which lasted 2 or 3. hours. Isaacard rose up and spoke with some life and feeling for about 15 minutes. After this Benjamin spoke about 20 minutes also read the Letter from the Church. The People through the whole were seriously impressed & many felt very solemn with tears &c &c.

The number was 200 or 250. & a few of them were Equivocal with the jerks constantly. After meeting near Sun set we returned to Worleys & Eat supper & in the Evening had some particular Conversation respecting the Flesh. And find that in a great measure he sees the matter as it really is. It was revealed to him last June. But Lascivious desires got the upper hand, so much so. the Ld. said that the Lord told him to go and take this present Woman. As last fall his former Wife died.

When he took this Woman. his light was taken away. till about 2. weeks ago. & he has been expecting something to come & take the Earth &c. ever since. About 10. we went to Bed. 3. in one Bed again. Weather has been quite Comfortable.

25. March. We Eat Breakfast about 9. & went 1/2 a mile North to Morrisons & from thence with him 3/4 mile East. to his sons, who were not at home. & so we returned with him Back again. & had some plain Conversation. The Old man made no opposition, but appeared to feel as much glad as sorry. about 3 we Eat Dinner & at 4. returned to Worleys in the Rain. & from thence to Mc Nemars. He received us kindly.

But in the course of our Conversation which lasted till 2 o'clock at Night (though he had most of the talk to himself) He showed a bitter spirit. Bringing Bitter & Philosophical invintions against any and every sort of Order which might be in the Church. &c. His spirit was dark & distressing. At 9. Eat supper. And about 2. went to Bed.

26. In the morning every thing appeared very dark. just as if the Gospel would never find its way, among men. And has felt very much to be the case when ever we have come to Mc Nemars

After Breakfast, we spoke a few Words. Particulary John, in a solemn manner, for his Consideration. But his determination appeared to be to shut all out. that did not come in his line

From Mr Nemars we went to Worleys & on the way feel under great trials in relation to our Immediate duty as we cannot feel to leave this place, & also wish to be at Cane Ridge in Kentucky by next Sabbath. But soon a way opened which brought great releasement. We jointly felt for John & Benjamin to stay in these parts. & Issachar to go to Kentucky.

At noon we Eat Dinner at Worleys & soon after went from thence N & East, about a mile & a half to Morrisons. With whom we conversed about 3. Hours. Opening the Gospel by way of the Cross. He appeared struck as it were, & the thing was new to him. But the Womans feelings were simple and very open to truth. At 4. P.M. we Eat Supper. with them & soon after returned to Worleys. Weather all day Cloudy & some rain. At 9. Went to Bed.

27<sup>th</sup> March. After Breakfast at 9. A.M. Issachar set out for Kentucky. At 10. We spoke to Worley & Wife together, respecting their Faith opening their minds &c. & About 11. Malcom. opened his mind & soon after the Woman. opened her mind to John, & Benjamin. In the afternoon We made some labors. with the family & left them to think for themselves. Soon after we spoke to Malcom & F. together. respecting Order in a small degree, &c. John. spoke to them in the Evening also in the Morning in an Extraordinary manner. Buffetings & C. Came on. F. . . which brot trials on us. as her situation at present is critical. Though Malcom feels great peace, his faith appears unshaken. as he has had great light. in particularly

47.

relating the Man of Sin &c. & was looking & waiting for the present day with great expectation. &c. Weather cloudy & Rainy  
Dinner at 6. Supper at 7. & 9. went to Bed.

28. March. After Breakfast. P. had gained so much strength that we talked some with her. But her faith is but weak. She however spoke with a measure of freedom. A Mr. Benjamin spoke some again with them. respecting Praying as the latter feels opposed to silent Prayer. &c. At one we Eat Dinner soon after we set out south to go to Monforts. but on the way was overtaken by a young Married man, who took us to his home a small Cabin near Stouts. His Heart seemed overjoyed. In the Beginning of the Evening. Stout came & took us in to his House. Where in the course of the Evening B. spoke with some freedom to him & several of the Neighbours about 10. in number.

At this place now we feel as if there was nothing to hinder the progress of truth, It seems to be heard & understood particularly by Stout & his Wife. Camwell & Wife & serving a Neighbour who also wants much to have us come & see him & Family next Monday evening &c. At 9. we Eat supper. 10. Went to Bed.

29. Soon in the morning we stepped in to Camwells. Cabin. Where we spoke to Stout Camwell & Wife with clearness. Here at about 7. we Eat Breakfast. Soon after Benjamin spoke very pointedly. their Cars. & Hearts were open. I have not seen a young Couple so Simple this many a day. We left them with a few words of Counsel. & stepped in to Stouts, took our leave. & went from thence about 2 miles to Monforts. Eat Dinner at one.

Soon after dinner we spoke to a number who were together. with a small measure of plainness. tho not with the feeling we had at Stouts, tho perhaps it may work faith in them



48

The Letter from Lebanon. was also Read.

From this about 2 in the P.M.. We went 2 1/2 miles west to Voorhis a nonprofessor. who had desired to see us. We spoke to him with a measure of plainness. He also has had light in relation to the flesh. In the Evening a few of the Neighbors came in to whom. John spoke principally, tho not with much feeling but out of Duty & there was no opposition & doubtless it will be considered At. & we Eat Supper - & 10 Went to Bed. The Weather all day was cloudy. & moderately warm.

March. 30" In the morning John spoke more plainly to Voorhis. respecting our Faith &c. He felt no opposition but rather put it off for further Consideration. His Wife never was much enlightned. But said she felt a desire that something might take place. & both treated us with much kindness. At about 8. we Eat Breakfast. & soon after returned on towards. Worleys stoped about 9 at Van Dykes. & got. Benjamin's Boots mended. At. 2 Eat Dinner. & soon after went again to Nonforts where we spent about 2 hours in Conversation. & their feelings appear more near. & more open than they were yesterday.

From thence went again to Stouts where in the Evening about 14. Persons were assembled who all were very attentive to what was spoken. & some their feelings were tender. Benj. Spoke principally. John spoke a few words. Miller & Wallace desired to see us at their houses, &c. Supper at 9. Went to bed 10.

March 31" We Eat Breakfast at Campbells who has been much pressed since Thursday anxiously waiting for an opportunity to Open his mind. & soon after Breakfast Campbell opened his mind to Benjamin. about 9. O'clock. At 11 & near the same time Stout open'd his mind to John. These are brands



plucked out of the burning. Soon after this, D. Campbell, aged 19 opened her mind. A. Beginning, but not much to open. That is a Jersey man. & C. Campbell, is an Irishman of about 29, or 30 Years of age. P.M. about 3 o'clock. H. Stout open her mind. A Christian indeed, & a very pious Person, in whom is no guile. John. Spoke a few Words to the L., together, in the following manner,

“ You perceive we do not use Vocal Prayers - God does not require it of us. But this we do not bind upon you. You must act your faith. Only live up to the light you have. You have received a measure of faith. I believe it right to take up a full Cross, against all the works of the Flesh. If so doubtless it will be necessary to avoid every temptation. Much more not to lay yourselves in the way of temptation. So long as you avoid every appearance of Condemnation you can feel justified in sleeping together. But you must act according to your faith. Now we have told you! If any are overcome this way we shall be Clear. And we desire these things may feel to you as matters of the greatest Importance. ”

Immediately after this we set out for Worleys where we came at Dark. & find them in a measure Comforted. In the Evening Malcom Opened his mind to Benjamin, & has had a Gift to see past things of his life, very Clearly - since we left them. Weather Clear & Warm, at 9 Car Supper and J. went to Bed.

April 1<sup>st</sup> 1805. At 8, in the morning we Eat Breakfast. & soon after we again spoke to the family about kneeling as being best for them to comply with us while we were there. And accordingly we all kneeled together.

About 9 o'clock. Benjamin spoke a few words to Anna & Rebecca. & soon after. Anna open'd her mind. After this we Change our Clothes. & spent some time in the Woods.

Immediately after Dinner a Neighbor by the name of. Samuel Kimball came in very deep distress to talk with us. told us what distress he had been in for 5 or 6. Days. & that every desire for the flesh was taken away. Also. that his Wife had been against these things for some time. He immediately open'd his mind to. John & Benj & found releasement.

A Mr. Nemar. having this morning been to Worley, invited us to his house, Accordingly about 3. P.M. we went & staid about an Hour, we did not at all disagree and parted in Love, He mentioned in a very friendly manner the impudent Ideas which some who. had no faith & held it forth. & thereby prejudiced & injur'd many sincere souls. who were grasping after truth &c.

We told him, that the same things had passed between us in Conversation not more than an Hour before, & that we viewed them in the same light. He told us also. that last sabbath at Salem the Lord was present, & that He & the people. wanted much to have us there. He said they proposed to debar themselves from every thing which they expected to be debar'd of Ten thousand Years hence!!

From thence we returned to Worley & from thence went. Immediately south 2 miles to Samuel Jennings, where in the Evening 15 or 20. persons. met together to whom. Benjamin spoke principally. But there appeared to be an Obstruction. tho' the people were listening & attentive & probably might receive some light & understanding.

We here saw one Valentine who invited us to his house. At 7. Eat Supper, & at 12. or One Went to Bed. The weather all day.. Clear & very Warm.

April 2<sup>d</sup> 1835. About 7 we Eat Breakfast. and soon after had some Conversation with J. Seving, who has had some convictions. But his Woman appears in full light. At about 8 we went to Stouts whose Wife. Satan is at work with, because of Swiving Man & Wife &c. We spoke some to Her, but she appears under trials &c. He appears steady as yet. About 3. we Eat dinner and soon after, went about a mile to Millers, a man of an undaunted & uncommon bold Character, & belongs to the Church.

In the evening about 14 persons met together, to whom we spoke with a measure of freedom. they were very attentive & particularly some of the Women were very tender in their feelings, The weather all day clear & warm at 7. Eat supper. & 11 went to bed

April 3. In the morning we went in to the Cabin of C. Campbell, who today has moved to this place. Diana appears almost willingly Blind. But we left a few words of Council with both. & after Breakfast went south  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile to Valentines, who is not at home, But his Wife was who makes a great profession of grace, but feels to speak much in favor of the flesh, in a very unbelieving spirit.

From Valentines went south one mile to John Nonfots, where we Eat Dinner & waited till he came home. In the Evening his Father & Family & few others about 10. in number, met together, to whom we spoke about an Hour, They made no opposition, but appear still seeking after truth & are friendly

April 4<sup>th</sup>. At about 7. we Eat Breakfast. & soon after went to Montfots, Father to John Nonfots. Here we had some



conversation with the Woman & Daughters, I removed some misunderstandings, They fear to oppose & want light. From thence, went 1. mile to Stouts, whose Wife is now free & reconciled. From this went one mile to Sam<sup>l</sup> Seavings whose mind is troubled about these things. But his Wife appears to feel no hesitation fully believing these things that are to take place.

From thence  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles to Kimbells having on the way been stoppe<sup>d</sup> by Monforts who appears exercised in mind from our words, & wants private Conversation, for which we gave some encouragement, at an other time. At Kimbells we only stayed a few moments, as he was not at home.

From this we went to Hills, with whom we had some conversation & also with his Wife & several more who were there. They all appear to be more or less convicted of the flesh for two years past. & in particular since last Summer. John spoke with Kimball & gave him a priviledge to open his mind; While Benjamin spoke a few words to Hill. At 3 o'clock we Eat dinner at Hills & at 4 went N East 2 miles to Warleys.

April 5<sup>th</sup> Eat Breakfast about 8. & went N East 3 miles to Francis Beedles, where we stayed all day & said but very little till Evening. When John spoke for  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, no opposition was made, but rather to the contrary, they having faith to believe the flesh must be done away, both the Man & Woman. About noon the East wind rose very high and continued all night.

April 6. After Breakfast we had some conversation with them and they appear very tender & desired us to come & see them again. About 10 we set out to return to Warley & went North 2 miles to Lebanon, the County Town, of Warren. here we bought some Linnen for Summer shirts,



I went from thence 4 miles East to Mt Nemard where we stayed about 3. Hours in which time he shewed us the manuscript of their Church government, which was transmitted to him from Kentucky to be finished. It was indeed (especially the latter part) much according to the faith of Believers, particularly receiving & Expelling members, & the fundamental cause of Union and government and oneness, even by a law implanted in the creature &c.

He also showed us his trials which he had for some months passed thro, & had occasionally committed them to Writing also the first Draught of their last will and Testament, which was remarkably striking. He said that complaints were brought to him about us & our Doctrine, by way also of finding fault with him for receiving us; &c &c.

He was very open & appears to see Clearer & Clearer & from his heart wishes the work to go on. From this we went to Worsley, where we came about Sun Set, & soon after this Issachar, came from Kentucky & brought the following news.

In the Evening about Sun Set. I came to Barton Stone at Cane Ridge in Kentucky. Marshall, Houston & his Wife were there, & a Society meeting was held there. I spent some time apart with Matthew Houston, in free conversation. The next day being Sabbath was their Sacrament day. In the morning, at Stone I spoke a few words, to the People (P or 10 in number,) in presence of Marshall & Stone & met with no reply.

The Sacrament was administered at the stand, at Cane Ridge Meeting House to about one Hundred & Fifty, chiefly to those who had broken off, together with some Methodist spectators, in all about 1500. Marshall, Stone & Houston, were Preachers, The two former had no life in them, at all.

and therefore the People were stupid under their sound. The latter spoke with "Life" Let us go up, & possess the Land for we are able, the People became alive of course. In the evening I returned to Stones, where was again a society meeting. The People were Dead in their proceedings. I more anxious to converse with me than to sing & Pray. But were by Stone admonished for their Stupidity &c.

Next day being Monday. I went again to the great meeting at the Meeting House. And Marshall Preached all day. I felt thro the whole of the meeting a desire to speak, but the Door was shut, though several went to the stand I requested a privilege for me to speak, but it was not granted answering that Circumstances would not allow of it, & the People are already in much Confusion.

After the Meeting was dismissed some were determined to hear, I got on to the end of a Log, & spoke to the People, in Plain & feeling terms, the number was about 30 or 40. Stone, & Houston were present. The People were sensibly struck & appeared very solemn. One or two tried to make some disturbance, by singing &c. but a profound silence prevailed.

Soon after this I spoke a few words with Houston & his Wife. He is in great confusion, but anxiously desires to see us to his House, as soon as possible. He returned immediately for Sainticks. From this I went to John Ireland's, & agreed with him concerning keeping our Horse for his services, otherwise to pay 50 Dollars on Demand.

Next morning I returned to Stones with whom I had some conversation about Reports &c. He made

some apology for my usage yesterday. but I was here treated with great kindness. The dirty clothes which were left in the Potman-taux, as well as those I had wore, were here washed.

Many people seemed very anxious to have us come & see them. & are determined to pursue after the truth, till they find it. At about 6. o'clock. I set out to return to the Ohio R. and came to the Brethren at Turtle Creek. on the Evening of April 6<sup>th</sup>

April 7<sup>th</sup>. The Weather is still Cool & rather uncomfortable. At Noon we all attend at the Meeting House there were more than a usual number attended. perhaps. 300. some. came from 8 or 10 miles distant. Richard McNemar. took his text from 2. Corint. 14. 18. If any man be in Christ &c. his sentiment went directly to destroy old things & to show the new Creation &c

When he got thro' Benj. got up and spoke. to the People. firstly in relation to the Scripture not being the word of God. any further than the predictions of the Prophets, pointedly respect-ed, & this only to be understood through the medium of Gods witnesses in the day in which it is to be wrought. The People having in the course of these overturns, left almost all human compositions & fled to the Bible as the only Channel, through which their salvation must come, &c as much riveted to it as ever a Presbyterian was to his Creed. and it feels very evident that unless they can come to the better understanding of the word of God and salvation, they will never find it. though great Wisdom is needed to make such a great & necessary overturn as this.

2<sup>nd</sup>ly spoke of a lost nature. which in a lawful way was indulged universally termed Marriage, & under this Cloak.



The propensity of Nature was ever contrary to God. &c.

It was plain in all his discourse, that an overturn was taking place, which was according to his faith. Many People were doubtless unexpectedly struck at his sermon & Testimony, for some looked to him for protection in their own ways. But instead of this found an addition to their weight.

After meeting several invited us to their houses whenever it should be convenient. From meeting we returned to Worleys, by about Sun set. & soon after Eat supper. In the Evening Benj. Spoke some to Anna and Rebecca. About 9. went to Bed.

April 8<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we concluded for John to begin a letter to send to New Lebanon. by next Sabbath Mail; & Benjamin & Issachar to visit the People. From Worleys we went to Richard Mc Nemars. Doty, & Jonathan Davis. & Wife were there. We enjoyed sweet Communion together & all with one spirit spoke against the Flesh. We staid here till after Dinner. & they took us part of the way to David Spinnings we turned by the way in the Woods till near Sun set. and had the happiness to have a good degree of fellowship and right understanding together.

In the Evening David Spinning's Father & Mother were present & a few more came in, all whose spirits & words were much opposed to such doctrine as went against the Flesh. They Gloried much that happiness was to be found living in these things, without denying the Flesh or confessing sin to Man. They staid till about 2 O'clock at night by which time they felt much more calm.

About 2 we Eat Supper. & at 3 went to Bed.



April 9<sup>th</sup>. Before Breakfast we started for Jedediah Tingles. David Spinning went with us some ways & told us of his Convictions. After we arrived to Tingles. we soon Eat Breakfast after which we had some Conversation with the Family till about noon. His Wife has evidently had convictions for some time past. and so has Hee, but it has in a measure worn off, & concluded. it only to be from the Devil. However. they received much satisfaction in our coming there.

From Tingles went 1/2 a mile North to Daniel Corey, where after Dinner we spoke about 2. Hours. At first the Woman appeared some prejudiced, but before we came away. they all felt measurably near, & had some understanding of what was spoken. From Corey we went South 2 1/2 miles. over Turtle Creek. to Francis Beedles, & staid near an Hour, they have evidently gained faith since we were here last, & Both Man & Woman testify they fully believe that God has sent us.

From thence we went West 2 1/2 miles to J. Holoways, where in the Evening Elijah Davis & Wife. 2. Young Men & a young Woman Came. We spoke to them till 2. O'clock or night they were all very feeling, & we related a little of the situation of the Church. which appeared to them very striking. A single. also a Married. Woman for a considerable part of the time were very violently Exercised with the jerks. One of them with a Child on her lap. (which was taken away) had her long hair tied up, but the string would instantly loosen. though it was tied ever so tight & the Hair fly over the face with such. Violence as if it were impossible to to preserve the Eye Sight. Every Solomn Sentence appeared to bring them on more violently.

April 10<sup>th</sup> Soon after Sun Rise, we went to Jonathan Davises. & after Breakfast we had Conversation with them.

Francis Monfort a teacher of a School who Boards here, They had for some time been Desirous of an opportunity of Conversing with us. We staid about 3 Hours, & manifested a good degree of satisfaction. Just as we were coming away, John came & informed us, that he had Yesterday been called away to Hills who about 9 A.M. Opened his mind, & from Hills he went to Kimballs where in the Evening came James Beedle, & Wife. Kimball also opened his mind this morning, About 3 P.M. J. Beedle opened his mind to John, & Nancy Beedle to Benjamin. She was 30. last December.

At 5 we went to Samuel Ferrings where we Eat supper, & from thence went home with his son in law, John, Wallace  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile where we spent the evening in conversation, with him & Wife, who are both believing. At 11. Went to Bed.

April 11<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast about 8. John, Wallace open his mind to Asa, & Sarah Wallace to Benjamin. At about 10, we left some counsel with them, to keep by all means out of all sin, & if danger presented itself to shun all appearance of Evil &c. From this we went again to Samuel Ferrings where we spoke about 3 hours to them & their families they were solemn and attentive, he himself has been much perplexed about these things, but at present feel much reconciled & satisfied, having a better understanding.

The Woman is now a Shaker fully believing that these things are all just so. Self must be denied. &c. The oldest Daughter, (Peggy) came not at all in to the room to see us feeling much prejudiced, but Patsy & Sarah, were very attentive. About one we Eat Dinner at 2 went to Stouts where we staid  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Hour. He very sensibly gains

strength, & his Woman appears yet in a continual labor of mind but seems not at all to fight the work.

From thence we went 2 miles to Montforts, & abt 7 we Eat Supper & about 10, went to Bed

April 12<sup>th</sup>. After Breakfast went to Van Dykes. & in a little while Issachar also came there, While speaking to them the Woman while sitting with her back towards the wall, was very violently taken with the jerks, chiefly in her Head, & it really appeared as if her head would come off, or be dashed to pieces against the Wall. Probably there was not, between her head and the wall, more room than to put the blade of a knife, they were very tender, & appeared ready to open their minds, but it was Friday —

From Van Dykes, we returned again to Montforts, where we Eat Dinner, after which, Issachar, disputed with a man who professed great love, &c, but felt to be very filthy, as well as ignorant. Nothing is gained by talking with such. About 2 O'clock P.M. we spoke a few words to Montforts Wife & Daughter. We have not felt a profitable Gift since we were here, they appear to be much Lost,

The latter has had much light, having seen that every propensity of the flesh, must be done away, & has been exercised in examining our testimony. But within a few Days has concluded to believe it delusion &c. but still has some fears respecting those things

From Montforts went 2 1/2 miles to John Wallaces, they appear under some Weakness. But we cautioned them whatever their feelings might be, not to give way to any sin, lest there by the Devil should take the advantage, &c. We staid about a 1/4 of an hour. & then went 1. mile to James Beedles. they see truth very clearly from Error. from thence went to Kimballs; but he is not at home. & we immediately went in to the field to see Hill & Kimball with whom we conversed.



a few minutes. I concluded to have Will go this Evening & visit Wallace & Wife & he is a peculiar favorite of them. I may be a strength to. Here we find that reprobate reports are already flying about among the People. Such as dancing naked &c. From Hills went to Worleys where we came about Sun set, the Weather having this day been warm & uncomfortable, on account of our Winter clothing at 8. Eat supper & so went to Bed.

April 13<sup>th</sup> At sunrise set out East for Francis Beedles, stop at Mc Nemars with whom we had some agreeable Conversation & conclude to be with him at Salem tomorrow if possible. He says he knows not that he shall preach. We went on 4 miles to Beedles & staid till 3 O'clock P.M. in which time we spoke to the family & labor<sup>s</sup> to give some of them an opportunity of opening their minds. But it appeared next to Impossible to proceed in any Gift as some were opposed and stood in the way & others coming in &c. But however he went out with us about noon and opened his mind. About 3 P.M. we spoke to Polly Beedle & soon after she came & opened her mind.

The oldest Daughter Eunice has some feelings for Believers to whom we spake a few words. & then went 2 1/2 miles West to Elijah Davis where we eat supper & staid till about 9 in the Evening & as no strangers were there we used some Freedom in speaking to them in regard to opening their minds, They appeared nearly or quite ready, but in comes a messenger to stop up the way, so we just took our leave and returned in a comfortable moon light Evening to Worleys. 4 miles. & about 10<sup>th</sup> went to Bed

April 14<sup>th</sup> at 7 in a clear & comfortable morning. John & Benjamin set out & went 10 miles a west by



North Course, to Calvin Morrills at the Big Pirara near the Big Miami River & Indian Boundary. At noon near Govt Morrills House in the edge of the woods about 4 or 500 People were assembled to whom. (from a Waggon) Richard gave a discourse from Matthew 11<sup>th</sup> & drewed from there the question concerning Christ. Art thou He that should come or look we for an other. And applied it to the reformation past. But positively that at no time was it of greater moment than at the present period.

One reformation has taken place after another, & what was it? Why the old Beast with 7 Heads & 10 Horns conceived & Brought forth its own likeness, which again was a monster, if not the same Beast, it would be an image like unto the Beast.

In the Evening at Morrills a large Society meeting perhaps a hundred besides others were collected. they were much Engaged and some considerable operations of Jerking Shouting & Dancing were among them. Richard McMenar spoke to them in the following manner. "I call God to witness before you all, that I have heard many of you cry to God, in the sincerity of your souls, that God would open a way to save & deliver you from all sin. And that If he would send by whom he would you would hear & obey.

It is reasonable to think that any of you, if your Children were hungry and ask for Bread, would thrust down their throats a Serpent or a Scorpion, can you reconcile this to yourselves. How much more then shall not God send faithfull laborers to us according to our earnest request. And how can we reconcile it with a faithfull God that he would send delusion instead of truth We cannot do it! If God sends us food by Ravens, let us not refuse it! If God has raised up Faithfull Witnesses to whom.

he has committed the Gospel of Salvation. and has sent them all the way from New York. Let us my Brethren take care, ! For my part I confess before God and you all, that if any creature stands in need of Salvation he who now speaks to you does. I have again & again sinned against <sup>the Spirit</sup> which God has given me & have from time to time gone to the flesh pots of Egypt.

Think not that Richard is beside himself. if he is, it is unto God, if he is sober it is for your Cause. it is not a new fancy, it has been shown me for years, that the works of the flesh shall have an End. And now the time is come. I remember 21. Years ago, when God had brought me a wanderer, & as a Pilgrim thro' the Wilderness to Cincinnati. in the time Samuel Waynes Campaign. I was walking on the Banks of the Ohio at Cincinnati I there and then made a Covenant with God, that I would ever give my soul & Body unto him. !

I wanted then to go in to Waynes garrison (but was not permitted) and ring damnation over their heads for the abominations I was an Eye witness of. But since that I have fallen in to the flesh many times, and again & again grieved the Holy Spirit of God. But I have always been faithfull unto you, you have been & still are near & dear to me, as my own life. If ever I have heard faithfull prayers to God, for deliverance from sin. it has been in Orangedale Congregation.

Now my Brethren, who knows but the time is come. Let us not be afraid of Delusion. let us stand upon our watch tower, It is reported as tho' a Doctrine is going about <sup>which</sup> goes to part Man & Wife! But I say it is a lie! It goes to destroy, the works of the Flesh, which

must have an End, I have seen it for years. But those who are determined to live after the Flesh, they may go on to Hell, there they will have Husbands & Wives & Concubines enough. Do not think that Richard is mad, Bear with me my Brethren a little. I desire to use plainness. I have led you as far as I can in the Flesh. And those who mean to live in the flesh. I must now leave behind. And those who are determined to forsake all for Christ sake, I am still willing to take you in my arms and help you along. If not I must bid you a final adieu &

At a vacancy in the time of speaking the above Benjamin spoke to the People also read the letter. Issachar also spoke some the People were generally very attentive & feeling. After this Richard spake again with doubled zeal, & astonishing plainness against the Flesh.

In the Evening after meeting & also the next morning, among other things the following took place. from Richard Mc Nemar. "He said" "When you first came to my house, I thought you were very bold, to come & tell us that we had never had the gospel. But strangely, by some of my notes. I found that last summer. I told John Thompson that we had not the Gospel, our feet were only shod with the preparation of it.

I also that that you were 3 stupid sort of Quakers, who once had light & had got in to some form upon which you placed your Confidence & had come over to Presylike us, ! but that it might now be, that thro' some providential hand you was brought here to have you life renewed & receive Spiritual things. & also, it might be we should receive some of your Carnal things. Assuredly, gathering that, you did not know what the nature & powers of the work was, which was among us, &c &c !!



But I soon found that you had verily supplanted me, & I had nothing to stand on, & the Building which we were trying to erect, you had already Erected & therefore you must increase, but I must decrease. Mary Magdalene would have been glad, to have Proxylited Christ. But as she could not. She was glad of the privilege to come down & wash his feet & with tears wipe them with the hair of her head.

"Speaking of the name Shaker," He said, some opposers have come & said, how can it be Richard that you should be carried away with such delusion. Why then men are Shakers! I traced the Scriptures where it said. I will shake terribly the Earth. Who? Why God,! Therefore God is a Shaker. Also he says. "I will shake all Nations" Therefore, that I. God is certainly a Shaker! And if I am a Shaker or made to Shake others, surely then I shall be a Shaker.

Thus I soon found that the Hooid tang of the name Shaker was lost." It was also just mentioned that a report was going about, respecting the Elect Lady &c. He said the reformers, have all been men with men.. Why should not then be a Woman.

In the course of the meeting there was a good degree of freedom in speaking, numbers were exercised by jerking & some by a sort of Dancing &c After meeting, we spent 3 or 4 hours in conversation with Richard Mc Nemar, & Merrill, the presence of God was evidently there all night. Numbers after meeting desired us to come to their houses, as soon as possible. About 2. O'clock at Night we went to Bed.

April 15<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast about 9. O'clock



we set out to return to Turtle Creek & went S. East 12 miles to Elijah Davis, at Beedle Station. where we came at One O'clock P.M. About 3. O'clock, about 20 of the Neighbours came to hear us to Whom we spoke about 2 Hours, most of them were feeling & Believing, & those who before had opposed, were evidently increasing in faith,

In the Evening after most of the People were gone a few tarried behind, among whom was a young Woman, (Eusannah Saddle, by name 17. Years Old) Who. of her own accord desired a priveledge to open her mind.) She did so. to Benjamin. Soon after a young Widawer of 24 Years of age, opened his mind. Issachar. had some plain Conversation with Davis & Wife, while Benjamin spoke to their Daughter Esther of 17. Years, Old. & an other young Woman. Betsy Cerring of the same age. They both have a measure of Faith.

In the Evening both were remarkably Exercised with the Jerks. Easter While eating supper. instantly left her Victuals & was Jerked on to the floor. & from thence She & Betsy went on to an other room. where they were Jerked as if every thing in the room would immediately be put out of Order. They Broke down a Bedstead. overset Chairs &c. Betsy Said "I do not know but the Jerks will kill me, yet. for they hurt me very much", Well said Easter "be reconciled to the Lord, to let him do as He pleases. & they will not hurt you, they do not hurt me now, tho' they did last Winter because I Jaught against them

After the Jerks in some measure Ceased Benjamin spoke plainly to them. And Soon after Easter desired the Priveledge & opened her mind to Benj<sup>n</sup>. Betsy also gave her word of her own accord. that whenever she felt free. She would als open her mind. I never saw one more bound to the force of last nature, in such free circumstances. Therefore I left her altogether to act her own Choice

bb  
without any flattery,

This morning John went about 2 miles from Worleys to David Spinnings, whose Wife and Parents remain in Opposition, John went also to Stephen Spinnings whose Wife is also still better. But not long after John left them. She felt that she had committed the unpardonable sin, & in the Evening came to Worleys & staid all night & made a Confession of her abuse to us, She had now lost all her opposition. We went to Bed between 2 & 3.

April 16<sup>th</sup> As we were going to speak to David & his Wife about opening their minds. Old Morris one of the Kings of Babylons Ports, came in with a blast of Enmity, to destroy the faith of all he should find in this way, but his ends were in this place but little answered. From this we went west to John Wallaces whose Father in Law Samuel Serrings was there. He had just come to make a confession to his Daughter Sarah whom he had drove from his House about 1/2 an hour ago, for conversing with her sisters. Though she said nothing about her faith, But he felt so tormented that he had to come immediately and make it up.

Soon after Dinner we went 3 miles to John Millers where in the evening a Society Meeting was held of about 100 People many of them were much opposed, & began to be bitter. Some of them were very jealous & determined to make a show of religion before us in meeting. But it all failed. For we Both spoke to the People with a good degree of freedom, which caused some of them to feel much alive, & many of them before we parted came to us & felt very near. After meeting we had some conversation with Serrings Sons & Daughters

17<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we went to Valentines who last night desired us to come & see him. Soon after breakfast we returned to Miller. Where we found considerable opposition

67.

rested with Millers Wife in regard to Confessing sin. From Millers we went 4 miles West to the Meeting House. & so on to Mc Nemars in search for John. but he was not there. about 4 P.M. John came from Spinnings, where he had been nearly all day but could no do any thing on account of their Opposition

April 18<sup>th</sup> Soon after Breakfast Isaac & Benjamin went to Richard Mc Nemars. He seemed much down when we first came in. "He said" "that Yesterday, Westfield a Preacher: from Clear Creek. came to see me on the ground of an inquirer for he knew of no other way to come, I conversed with him freely on past light, some like this. You doubtless remember, that last summer you thought that I was in <sup>an</sup> Error. and spoke against me. But you found that you was in an Error. & that I was right, why may it not be the case now? Is it not reasonable that there may be a greater light than what you have recd.?"

A man at midnight darkness may walk with tolerable Clearness, while he has a chunk of fire on a blaze & when the blaze is gone out he may keep shaking it once in a while and still go on, without much stumbling. But when the Sun rises to what purpose will it be to him to shake his chunk, for the Sun puts it out. And if he will not see the Sun because he has received light from his Chunk. He will have to shut his Eyes & what then? "Why." He will have to walk in gross darkness

You believe that if ever you get to Heaven you will see greater light than ever you have seen do you not? And what if God should bring Heaven to Earth would there then be no greater light? "Why then do you think strange because a greater light is manifested? &c. I got well enough thro' with this man but soon after another came in who gave me no room to say any thing.



and blasted away upon me without reserve. I said nothing! and his words had no more effect to turn me aside, than trying to throw a feather thro' a Stone Wall. Notwithstanding, he brought a dark spirit upon me." He showed us a part of a letter he had began to write to Thompson & wanted us to feel union with his proceedings, or rather he wished to act, consistant to our feelings. We felt much united with it. He bore a strong testimony of his faith in the present work of God, & in the witnesses whom he had sent at this time & took things upon past experience on Thompsons ground.

In the forenoon Isachar came to McNomas where among other things which were sent over from Springfield, was the following remarkable Prophecy. At Cumberland in the State of Kenesee, among the first of this work were 2. Children who fled in to the woods & clasped hold of Each other, People followed after them & tried to take them apart, but could not. They spoke to each other in unknown tongues, & then they would Interpret, & among the Interpretations was the following very extraordinary Prophecy. That God was about to raise up an Army that would take the Earth, & that Malcom Worley would be at the Head of it. The name of Malcom Worley was never heard of by the People in that section or by the Children.

Also last summer at the general meeting at Turtle Creek, in the State of Ohio, in time of Preaching a Man who was supposed to be Crazy, Came to the stand & Commanded the Preacher to stop, He did. And the man got up and told the People, that he would soon show them the Devil. Som after a Man got up & began to Pray. And he Cries out there is



the Devil, I command you in the name of God to stop. this he insisted on once or twice & the man stoped.. Not long after the Crazy man went away & Richard Mc Nemar went round in to a field to meet him. & took him to a house where they stayed all night.

The next morning the Man told the following dream "I saw three Moons last night. & they are men who are going to take the Earth. it may be John Thompson. Richard Mc Nemar &c., but I know not. I saw 3. Moons. coming to take the Earth".

April 14<sup>th</sup> Richard Mc Nemar Came to Malcoms. & signified to Benjamin his desire to Open his Mind. He feels sensible he cannot abide in that situation long. He wants ground to stand upon. About 6. P.M. Issachar & Benjamin went about 1 1/2 miles to James Beedles, where in the Evening a Society meeting was held of about 40. People. Among who were many who at first felt very hard & much prejudiced.

After they had proceeded a while Issachar & Benjamin spoke a few words to the people, and exhorted them to beware of Fighting against God, & shut out every thing they had prayed to God for. from the sincerity of their souls in times past. Even that God would open a way to save them from all sin. that we were sent by the very Gift of God in answer to their prayers, And showed them that though they were afraid of being deceived, Led. or Taught by Man. yet the most sacred writings in which they put all their trust, were both spoken & written by Men.

And not only so. But those writings of the Prophets. with all their predictions. together with the predictions of Christ himself & his Apostles. Point out in the.

66  
without any flattery,

This morning John went about 2 miles from Worleys to David Spinnings, whose Wife and Parents remain in Opposition, John went also to Stephen Spinnings whose Wife is also still Better. But not long after John left them. She felt that she had committed the unpardonable Sin, & in the Evening came to Worleys. & staid all night & made a Confession of her abuse to us, She had now lost all her opposition. We went to Bed between 2 & 3.

April 16<sup>th</sup> As we were going to speak to David & his Wife about opening their minds. Old Morris one of the Kings of Babelons Ports, came in with a blast of Enmity, to destroy the faith of all he should find in this way, but his ends were in this place but little answered. From this we went west to John Wallaces whose Father in Law Samuel Serrings was there. He had just come to make a confession to his Daughter Sarah whom he had drove from his House about 1/2 an hour ago, for conversing with her sisters. Though she said nothing about her faith, But he felt so tormented that he had to come immediately and make it up.

Soon after Dinner we went 5 miles to John Millers where in the evening a Society Meeting was held of about 100 People many of them were much opposed. & began to be bitter. Some of them were very jealous & determined to make a show of religion before us in meeting. But it all failed. For we Both spoke to the People with a good degree of freedom, which caused some of them to feel much alive. & many of them before we parted came to us & felt very near. After meeting we had some conversation with Serrings Sons & Daughters

17<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we went to Valentines who last night desired us to come & see him. Soon after breakfast we returned to Miller. Where we found considerable opposition

67.

rested with Millers Wife in regard to Confessing sin. From Millers we went 4 miles West to the Meeting House. & so on to Mc Nemars in search for John. but he was not there. about 4 P.M. John came from Spinnings, where he had been nearly all day but could do any thing on account of their Opposition.

April 18<sup>th</sup> Soon after Breakfast Issachar & Benjamin went to Richard Mc Nemars. He seemed much down when we first came in. "He said" "that Yesterday, Westfields a Preacher: from Clear Creek. came to see me on the ground of an enquiry for he knew of no other way to come, I conversed with him freely on past light, some like this. You doubtless remember, that last summer you thought that I was in an Error. and spoke against me. But you found that you was in an Error. & that I was right, why may it not be the case now? Is it not reasonable that there may be a greater light than what you have recd.?"

A man at midnight darkness may walk with tolerable Clearness, while he has a chunk of fire on a blaze & when the blaze is gone out he may keep shaking it once in a while and still go on, without much stumbling. But when the Sun rises to what purpose will it be to him to shake his chunk, for the Sun puts it out. And if he will not see the Sun because he has received light from his Chunk. He will have to shut his Eyes & what then? "Why." He will have to walk in gross darkness.

You believe that if ever you get to Heaven you will see greater light than ever you have seen do you not? And what if God should bring Heaven to Earth would there then be no greater light? "Why then do you think strange because a greater light is manifested? &c." I got well enough thro' with this man but soon after another came in who gave me no room to say any thing.



and blasted away upon me without reserve. I said nothing! and his words had no more effect to turn me aside, than trying to throw a feather thro' a Stone Wall. Notwithstanding, he brought a dark spirit upon me." He showed us a part of a letter he had began to write to Thompson. It wanted us to feel union with his proceedings, or rather he wished to act, consistant to our feelings. We felt much united with it. He bore a strong testimony of his faith in the present work of God, & in the witnesses whom he had sent at this time & took things upon past experience on Thompsons ground.

In the forenoon Issachar came to McNomas where among other things which were sent over from Springfield, was the following remarkable Prophecy. At Cumberland in the State of Tenessee, among the first of this work were 2. Children who fled in to the woods & clasped hold of Each other, People followed after them & tried to take them apart, but could not. They spoke to each other in unknown tongues, & then they would Interpret, & among the Interpretations was the following very extraordinary Prophecy. That God was about to raise up an Army that would take the Earth, & that Malcom Worley would be at the Head of it. The name of Malcom Worley was never heard of by the People in that section or by the Children.

Also last summer at the general meeting at Turtle Creek, in the State of Ohio, in time of Preaching a Man who was supposed to be Crazy, Came to the stand & Commanded the Preacher to stop, He did. And the man got up and told the People, that he would soon show them the Devil. Soon after a Man got up & began to Pray. And he Cries out there is



the Devil, I command you in the name of God to stop. this he insisted on once or twice & the man stoped.. Not long after the Crazy man went away & Richard Mc Nemar went round in to a field to meet him. & took him to a house where they stayed all night.

The next morning the Man told the following dream "I saw three Moons last night. & they are men who are going to take the Earth. it may be John Thompson. Richard Mc Nemar &c., but I know not. I saw 3. Moons. coming to take the Earth".

April 19<sup>th</sup> Richard Mc Nemar Came to Malcoms. & signified to Benjamin his desire to Open his Mind. He feels sensible he cannot abide in that situation long. He wants ground to stand upon. About 6. P.M. Issachar & Benjamin went about 1/2 miles to James Beedles, where in the Evening a Society meeting was held of about 40. People. Among who were many who at first felt very hard & much prejudiced.

After they had proceeded a while Issachar & Benjamin spoke a few words to the people, and exhorted them to beware of Fighting against God, & shut out every thing they had prayed to God for, from the sincerity of their souls in times past. Even that God would open a way to save them from all sin, that we were sent by the very Gift of God in answer to their prayers, And showed them that though they were afraid of being deceived, Led. or Taught by Man, yet the most sacred writings in which they put all their trust, were both spoken & written by Men.

And not only so. But those writings of the Prophets, with all their predictions. together with the predictions of Christ himself & his Apostles. Point out in the.

The name

The safe hill promise  
The Christian's life

see Smith

plainest and strongest terms, that the latter day of  
 Glory, or Coming of Christ the second time, was to be revealed  
 in his Saints, to Establish his everlasting Kingdom on Earth,  
 which should constitute his body or Church. Or. Mount Zion  
 where God himself was to dwell, & from whence was to go  
 forth the Law, that was to rebuke & subdue the nations.

Now then if God dwells in his Saints, where  
 else shall we find him? And if the law is to go forth out of Zion  
 from whence then shall we receive it, but from those who have it. And  
 shall all know the Lord.

Before meeting was dismissed there was  
 a sensible alteration, so that many among them felt very near. It  
 was worthy of notice, that S. Young Women, who had opened their  
 minds, were operated upon, more than any of them in Jerking &  
 dancing &c. They spoke with great power, respecting salvation from  
 Sin. Trivity of the present day, particular & Co — A. Black Girl  
 though she was Illiterate, spoke with such fluency & Correctness  
 out of the Scriptures, with such power, as could not but surprise  
 all who heard it.

It was very evident that none in the  
 whole meeting were so comfortable & full of power as those Two  
 At about One O'clock at Night we returned to Worleys & at 2 went to bed

April 20<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we  
 went to H. Mc Nemars, who about 8 O'clock opened his mind to  
 Issacha & Benjamin, he is 34 Years Old, Born in Pennsylvania  
 his Wife is 38 Years Old, Born in North Carolina. There were  
 2. faithful Openings. At about 10 O'clock, A.M. We,  
 went about 2 miles East to Stephen Spinnings, who, about  
 11 O'clock, opened his mind to Benjamin & Polly his Wife  
 to Issachar at the same time. What an alteration!

one Week to fight with all her power, & the next Week, honestly and faithfully to confess all her sins. From D Spinnings we returned 2 miles to Worley. John has also just returned from David Hills.

April 21. Was a very rainy day. In the afternoon we all attended meeting. After the people had sung 2 or 3. hymns. Richard Mc Nemar. got in to the Pulpit & began with the following words. The words which at present impress my mind are those. "Hereafter I will not talk much with you, for the Prince of this world Cometh. & hath nothing in me" It has been reported as from Me. that there would be no communion next Sabbath. but I have not intimated any such thing to any one, & I expect that those whose concern it is to see to the affairs of the Church, will make provisions necessary for such an occasion.

But it has long been my mind that those things would have an end. And not only so. but it is very evident that none of us have had any authority in a line of succession from the Apostles to stand as the Viceregents of Christ on Earth, from whom could Luther get his authority? Sent from the Church of Rome? And did he get it from the Church of Rome? Nay. he did not, for He was excommunicated and his authority taken from him, thus it has continued to the present day, throughout all the reformations, even to the very last limb of the Beast.

The Church of Rome having lost its power & authority & all the seperates pretending to a succession of authority thro' that polluted Church, evidently proves the whole invalid. So that it is also. evident, that no manifestation can be made under any pretence of succession whatever, but only by immediate revelation. These things are not new to me. I have plainly seen that there must be



be an entire change of circumstances, before we could get any further. But in what way it would be brought about, I could not tell. This I was more sensibly struck with last fall, at the time when I had the fever & ague. I saw that my treasures were things of time and sense. Take away my Hymns, my few outward tears, & what have I more? Take away every thing outward and what have I left. I plainly saw that things of time had my affections, & by closer & closer examination, I found that I was the most enveloped with a morsel of meat. A Wife!

Think not that I am going to leave the Presbytonia of Springfield! But things that we have been looking for are Come, here behind this Window, have been seen in Visions of God, what he was about to accomplish on this ground. And I do believe that the new Jerusalem is coming down from God out of Heaven that we may step into it!

How wonderfull it is that such a Man as but 4 Weeks ago, stood in his Pulpit, and followed every trace of human tradition, both in Singing, Praying and Preaching, & with the strongest epithets of Enthusiasm, declare that the wicked shall be judged, by the word of God, by this Book, which I hold in my hand! Should now drop all these, take up his cross, & speak his simple faith! the true simple faith of the gospel!

It is also worthy of notice, that 4 Weeks ago the People were united in such a manner, that had all the wise men on Earth, had tried to damper their zeal, or break their union, they would doubtless have been disappointed. But now 3 Children, have in a gift of God, turned as it were the World up side down. Many are beginning to see that

their foundation is nothing but sand, as long as they are not saved from sin. Many are beginning to see that it is in vain to look for salvation thro' the channel of the Scriptures, & to hold it as the word of God, without some one to guide them.

Others feel full in the faith, that the last day of Gods Visitation to the World is verily come &c &c. And others again are in bitter opposition, & make all the division possible, so that nothing but commotions appear in the Land. But the Work of God goes on. Never perhaps did this Society experience such a meeting. No sermon Preached. Not a single Prayer made, & scarce any singing. All the life that was felt was in those who had faith.

In the Course of the meeting. John spoke to this effect. "That many were ready to say in their hearts, as some of those who had followed Christ for a season, These are hard sayings, who can hear them" And the reason was because they were unwilling to Eat his flesh, & Drink his blood, (ie) that many who find that they have to take up their cross, and live the life of Christ begin to Cry out these are hard sayings, who can hear them, and follow no more after Him!

After this Issachar spoke a few words to this effect. "That there appeared to be a great stagnation among the people, and many were laying the Charges of the cause to us, But He would venture to say, that there were those among that people who would not be moved by all Earth & Hell! and that it was not consistant for people, to think, that if this work was built on a right foundation; that it would be overthrown by Man &c &c.

After meeting was partly broke up, Benjamin spoke the following words". Many People are distressed in their minds

74  
on account of the present commotions. But we do not at this time come with flatteries. It is written in scriptures of the effects of the Gospel, that it shall be a vexation barely to understand the report. And these very commotions which are now seen are but faint precludes of what is about to take place. For the day is at hand that many on account of their opposition shall seek death, & shall not find it they shall desire death but it shall flee from them.

There were some who spoke in meeting with a spirit of Opposition but it was no injury to the truth. At about 5 o'clock the meeting broke up. John went to Worleys & Issachar & Benjamin went to St. Mc Nemars, where in the evening was Calvin Merrill with whom we had some particular conversation respecting a full cross, &c.

In the course of the Evening he related the following remarkable Dream from his Wife which was seen about the time we first came to Miami. I dreamt the time had come for the 12 manner of fruits to be Eaten spoken of in the Scriptures. The first was Figs of the most delicious & beautiful kind. I saw a man shake the tree. While Richard Mc Nemar held a Basket who went & dealt them out among the People. When Issachar was at Morris. I knew him to be the very person both by his dress and appearance that shook the tree.

April 22<sup>nd</sup> At sun Rise we started & went 3 Miles to Francis Beedles where we staid till after Breakfast they are still unshaken in the faith, though many Evil Reports are Circulating about the Church &c. Messengers are continually riding about & striving to spread those false stories among whom are one Clark & Morris

From Francis Beedles, we went to a Neighbor of his one Dennis with whom we had some Conversation. He made not the least Opposition but is rather tender, from Dennis, went 2 1/2 miles west to Samuel Holaways who has some faith, after Dinner we return to Elijah Davis where in the Evening a few were gather'd to whom we spoke about an hour. Supper about 1 O'clock at night. & go to bed about 2

April 23. Soon after Breakfast, Eunice Beedle opened her mind to Benjamin, she had come from her Father on purpose, as there was but little opportunity there on account of those who were opposed, She is 18 Years Old. Not long after this Elijah Davis & Wife opened their minds to Gadachar. At 9 O'clock, we went to Jonathan Davis, who also opened his mind. He was fully ripe. But his Wife is not quite ready yet, therefore we left her to act her own faith.

After Dinner we went 1/2 mile to John Wallaces and staid about an hour, they appear strong in faith. From thence we went 1/2 mile to S. Springs where we spent about 2 hours in conversation. He is not so openly opposed as he has been, being sensible of the distress of mind that is brought on by Fighting, & manifested a determination not to fight any more but let the work go on.

Here we met with John, who last night staid at J. Struts & has been at John Millers. He also finds there is much weakness, occasioned by wicked messengers who are at work continually among those who have real faith. We all return to Woburn in the Evening

April, 24<sup>th</sup>. We continued visiting the Believers at their different families & find many that are in deep distress of mind in regard to these things. One Francis Mayfield, who has been studying the Latin Language, who is in a deep labor of mind, has the past Week, layed aside his studies because he has enough else to think of.

In the afternoon we went to Davis where we set up in Conversation



76.

Will 12. O'clock at night & then went to Bed.

April 25<sup>th</sup> About 7. this morning Susannah Davis opened her mind to Benjamin. And Immediately after we went to Worleys. where we Eat Breakfast. & soon after went to Mr. Nomars. Richard communicated some Antinomian which passed between him & a strict enquirer. "What are those 3 Men about?" When I see a man going back & forth over his field I ask an other what is that man doing. & he answers stay and wait awhile and you will know what he is doing

"But what is your Opinion about the seed?"  
"Why I will candidly tell you my Opinion" It is not a mixed mass of stuff. It is Either Wheat or Cheat." But what is your Opinion. Is it wheat. or is it Cheat. ? If I take you in to my Garden & show you a speere of something that has just well come up. I tell you this is corn. & it will grow & grow till it is higher than your Cheat, & it will have two Ears full of kernels, & you may take off the kernells & grind them in to flour, and make it in to bread & Eat it! Now if you have not faith in my uprightnes & veracity wait & see & you will know

From Richards we all return to Melcoms We understand that great commotions are spreading swiftly about these things even as far as Mud River. & for the distance of 80 miles to the Indian boundary. At 9. went to Bed.

April 26<sup>th</sup> was the beginning of a Sacrament at Tertle Creek Meeting House. Opposers took the ground with much shouting & rejoicing over the Deceivers as they call us. Issachar spake some but several openly exclaimed against him, And said he had never spoken one word of the gospel. Richard also

spoke several times, but great confusion remained all the afternoon  
John & Benjamin tarried at Mealcorns.

April 27<sup>th</sup>. John Thompson & many of his con-  
gregation, were from Springfield at the meeting. Thompsons Text for  
the Day was. "But thou Oe that should come, or look for an other"  
His aim was to prove that every new dispensation had been sealed by  
Miracles & that we need not Expect any new dispensation without it  
But 3 men have come the distance of 500 miles & pretend to a  
new dispensation, going about breaking up Families &c. They manifest  
no signs of their mission. Therefore they are those who are spoken of.  
They are deceivers They are Lies they are liars. Upon this a general  
shout was raised. Away with them! Away with them. Go home  
you deceivers!

As soon as there was any way open, Richard  
desired to speak. But they would not suffer it. All seemed to in-  
crease their tumult. In one of the attempts a certain Lawyer got up  
and said. "No. Perjured Person, who had betrayed his trust is allowed the  
priviledge of a testimony or affirmation in any court of Justice whatsoe".

After the 3<sup>d</sup> time of trial, Richard made out to get a hearing &  
began thus "I am a watchman. I have made no noise, but I have  
been sitting and watching. God has set me as a Watchman, & I will  
blow the trumpet of the Gospel as long as he shall give me strength! His  
feelings were tender & his Communication powerful. So that many of the  
people began to feel more Calm. But some of the most bitter ones left  
the stand & withdrew. These things were done at the stand on the  
ground at Turtle Creek Meeting House, in the presence of several hundred.  
Issachar was there and had a very distressing day & said nothing.  
John stayed at Mealcorn, & Benjamin was finishing a letter, which John  
took early next morning to Lebanon Post Office.

The weather is it has been remarkable cold, for 10. or 12. days, so that the warmest winter clothing are no burden. It appears, that this country is subject to very sudden changes laying so low & very high immediately south of the great lakes.

April 28<sup>th</sup> We all attended the meeting. Before the sacrament was administered. Richard sung & Prayed & preached from these words. "God forbid that I should glory save in the Cross of our Lord & Saviour Jesus, Christ by whom the world is crucified unto me, & I unto the world." After he got thro' He observed, that worldly rudiments which gender in to Bondage were coming to an End. And all those who were determined to go forward might with propriety eat the passover, & that the first Born had got to see at any rate.

Immediately after this Thompson, said, that these things were to continue till there should not be one sinner upon Earth & then these things would have an End. Soon after the sacrament was administered to about 200, Communicants & those who believed partook also. The number of all the people assembled was Twelve or Fifteen Hundred. It was a day of great distress and confusion the door all day was kept close shut, so that we had no opportunity of speaking a single word only what was said in the skirts of the Congregation. Many People, had come 20. & 30 miles to hear us, but were generally disappointed. Though all who heard us received much satisfaction & much Prejudice removed, and many testified that all they heard was truth,

All the Country round about appear in an uproar about these false Prophets, those Wolves in sheeps clothing! Deceivers! parting Man and Wife! Breaking up families & Churches! &c &c. Notwithstanding so much confusion

nearly if not all those who had spend their minds appeared very strong and steadfast.

At about sundown Isaac & Benjamin returned to Malcoms, many People turned on the ground & the night was spent in much Confusion, though many had much power. Wheat & Chaff were mixed together. John attend the evening meeting, & returning alone to Malcoms, about one o'clock at Night, Two Buffins waylayed him who assaulted him & said they were determined to know what he was. He objected against such Violence. But consented to have them go to the Meeting House, and get a Candle, for it was very dark. One of them went & got a Candle, & accordingly he satisfied the curiosity of two Wicked Men.!

One would have thought that in a Country so far distant from Believers, such Evil Reports would not have been so prevalent as they appear to be. But we find the Devil is able to impregnate the minds of his Messengers here as well as there.

April 24<sup>th</sup>. We again all attended meeting it was the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the Meeting and a rainy Day, also a Day of Great Confusion. Thompson took part of the Lords Prayer for his Text. "Our Father which art in Heaven," On this he laboured to show that the most wicked had a right to call "God" Father as well as the righteous, because that all the Creation were his both by Creation & Preservation & that God had never sold them nor give them away. Bringing a similitude of a sons being taken away by the Indians! In time of the evening a Young man deranged, came where Benjamin was sitting and with a Bible in his hand demanded Judgement, against the false Prophet & all that would adhere to him. Both yesterday & to day he spoke many solemn truths. In the Beginning of his discourse speaking of the Day of the Lord that was near at hand or Judgements



upon the Ricked & the Establishment of Christs Kingdom. But this morning before meeting, he was taken away from the multitude by a few men. He stayed away a little while & then came and spit in Johns Face & also in an other of the Believers & his deranged testimony was against us without any doubt from the ill will of others.

About 9 O'clock the Meeting began and continued till about 2. P.M. It was verry evident that these great shouters who were opposed to the increasing work of God, went away verry Barren, not a single one took away of true light with them; but most if not all those who believed & had opened their minds were still strong and felt power. One of them however (E. Van Dyke) had great power, but by some means or other, Perhaps by writing with the rejoicings of Opposers, his Exercises appeared uncomfortable. He was most violently jerked up and down, to and fro, on the ground against Logs & Trees, as if every joint and limb would instantly be torn asunder would get hold of Staddles & be jerked as if they would be torn up by the Roots.

We again had no other opportunity of speaking, than to cluster in the skirts of the Congregation, and all those who heard as far as we spoke were satisfied that what we said was truth & what they had heard by report was false. What was spoken by us was said after sermon. Besachar had a little opportunity of speaking to some in the Meeting & House. It was nothing but tumult, for as far as they were able, they kept up a continual noise at the stand.

A little circumstance took place, which felt disagreeable. In time of Teaching the man that was deranged came to J. C. who was sitting beside of Benjamin & warned him to Come away from the false Prophet & took hold of him to pull him away

51.

by which J. I. felt his spirit raised & gave the derailed man a push. It would doubtless have been Wisdom, to rather have bore anything.

After meeting we all returned to Mealeons, & soon after Dinner, Issachar & Benjamin, Went to Richards & a number of those who believed, were there, with whom we took some Comfort. While here Richard mentioned the following: "When you first Came I dreamt that you came to me, & pretended to have a parcel of Silver Dollars in your hand, & kept them back and concealed, & would not let me have them unless I would put out my hand to receive them, which I finally did & took them all in to my hand, & found them to be nothing but a parcel of metal Buttons without any Eyes, by this it appeared plain to me what you were. But afterwards I saw something still plainer, I saw that while I was in Opposition & pleading for the flesh, the Devil was able to furnish me with suitable materials to Continue that Opposition. I plainly saw that it was from the Devil."

April 30<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast, Benjamin spoke to Richards Children (in number; they were very feeling. Soon after this Eliza (one Affection) opened her mind to Issachar. After this we returned to Mealeons. Richard also came there & told us a part of what was in the letter that Issachar brought from Kentucky from B. W. Stone. (speaking thus) "Three men have come to us from afar, & have injected terror in to the minds of many. I make me sensible what you think of those Men. &c. John has gone south to see some families of Belians to Hills, Fairsee, & Stouts. - St. Bingham & Eastons he was violently opposed also at Millers. From thence he returned to Mealeons on Thursday."

May 1<sup>st</sup> We visited the Families of L. Valentine, J. Hatcher, son, & Boyds. to whom we spoke quite lengthy till one or 2 O'clock at night.

May 2<sup>nd</sup> Soon after Breakfast, Sally Hatcher opened her mind to Benjamin she is from Virginia. We then returned

7 miles to Malcoms where we found John who had just returned from John Miller. & says that Miller appears to increase in faith but his Wife & the young Woman, & Hubbel, behave themselves very ridiculous in Opposition.

May 3<sup>d</sup> After Breakfast, Issachar also returned to Malcoms. having been to several places where some have opened their minds, & as far as we can learn, one & all stand steadfast & most of them are evidently increasing in faith and understanding. The very dark and uncomfortable scene they passed thro' at this confused meeting has done no injury.

Issachar. stayed last night at Richard Mc-Nemas, who said that soon after we first came while he felt opposed. F. Mc came and said to me that those men. threw away the Bible, & denyed its being the word of God &c. to which I immediately replied. "If so they are Deists." This threw me in to great darkness, and taking up a certain Tomphlet, I happened to strike on these words "The Deists find argument. to support their reasonings from the popular Idea that the Christians hold the scriptures to be the Word of God."

This he took as from God. & saw from one thing to another the goodness of God in not suffering him to reject the light which was offered. Though he came very near rejecting it. This took place previous to the Sabbath, that we felt to speak of these things openly. at which time he also said, "That people made a Christ of the Bible. saying that the wicked should be judged by the word of God: by this Book in my hand."

When you first came I was in the situation of a Heathen Philosopher, who thought he could turn the Globe. if he could have something to stand on.

About sun set John went 6 miles to

Peter Van Dyckes. to strengthen & Encourage them & returned next morning making a short stop at Monforts. who fully believes in the cross against the flesh. But thinks to gain the victory without confessing his sins. A great mistake indeed.

May 4<sup>th</sup>. At about 11. O'clock. Issachar & Benjamin set out for the Paravia in a rainy day intending to stay on the way at one Fishers. who had expressed some desire to see us. They live about 7 miles west of Turtle Creek meeting House. & notwithstanding our repeated exertions to get to the house. We were still led a contrary course, so we finally gave up to go just where we were led. And we finally came to one James Moorehouse, a place off from any road. Here they desired greatly to see us, though we had not known it. & so did many of their Neighbors also.

From thence we went North to O. Potts and stayed about an hour & then returned to Moorehouse. where in the evening were assembled about 20. Persons to whom we spoke our faith. Most of them are fully believing and very tender. Three opposers however came in, and after we had done speaking they spoke against us. Particu- larly one Clark. As soon as he began to speak, one after an other of the Women began to be much exercised in spirit and greatly agitated in body. & were in great distress, and after remaining in this situation for some time began to break out in thanksgiving and praise to God, that he had answered the desire of their souls in sending faithful messengers to teach the way out of all sin.

This so confused the opposers that before they went away, they were for speaking soft words. But whether soft or hard it did the truth no harm. A Girl of about 12 Years old was also Exercised in this distress and fell down, soon after she arose and went to dancing. Some of them came to us & thanked us for coming. We clearly saw that we were led here by the hand of Providence. And we learned that John & Wife were both bitter ~~un~~



May 5<sup>th</sup>. Soon after breakfast, we set out in company with James Neerhouse. & went 5 miles to Calvin Morrill, where about noon 100 persons or upwards were met together on purpose to hear us. to whom we spake with a measure of Freedom. Many of them were believing & some of those who made no profession felt very tender.

After we had done speaking, by way of public Exhortation, we gave liberty for any to freely ask any questions, that were reasonable, respecting any thing that might appear in the way. A man from Cumberland (Who was at Turtle Creek last sabbath), asked some questions and was publicly answered also one Siskey asked some but they were unreasonable.

The Man from Cumberland staid till near night, & manifested a degree of satisfaction. & appears to feel in trouble about these things. At about 3. P.M. Samuel Rowlin's opened his mind to Issachar, to whom he also told a Dream of a certain Boy at Salem, who lately Dreamed "That 3. Men in beautiful apparel, and that were beautiful in their appearance came through a field in that neighborhood, riding one after another on beautiful white Horses, and that the Family of Wilsons & Rowlin's, received them with great gladness".

At about 2 O'clock at Night. Calvin Morrill and his Wife Rhoda, opened their minds to Issachar & Benjamin in presence of each other, they never had so much as a thought the the Lawful works of the flesh, were wrong, till they heard the testimony, and since that they have had the most remarkable convictions. His testimony was without wavering. I know said he 'that God has sent you from Net Lion! I have asked God & he has

told me. I know it as well as I know that I have an Existence & we both know it alike & look for no other word of God, than that which comes thro his messengers whom he sends & we know that God has sent you in answer to many solemn & paining prayers in this very hour!

Another Dream was communicated to Benjamin by D Johnson, who said that he lately saw us Three with a large company of People, who were carrying a very long piece of timber to put on to a Building. Issachar spoke to them & said, your timber is not good. & soon it fell down & broke in two, they then tried to splice it, but as fast as they tried to splice it the Ends would not. Issachar said Come & I will show you a good piece. They accordingly followed him & he showed them a solid piece of timber straight & sound to the very heart this they took & fitted it immediately in to the Building!

May 6<sup>th</sup> In the morning soon after Breakfast Pasachar conversed some with E. Morrill, oldest son of Calvin who on account of report, has been lately much opposed, but his feelings at present are much gathered. " This is the young Man, who on the 4<sup>th</sup> at Turtle Creek meeting House, saw Benjamin's face shine like an Angels, with such dazzling luster that he could not steadfastly behold it.

From Morrills we went on to Johnsons. & Dotys, also to Bridges a nonprofessor, where we read the Letter brought with us from Lebanon. His Wife shows much feeling. & he appears struck though he never had the least faith in the work that has been among the people in this section. From Bridges went one mile to Meadow Bottom, where we spoke about an hour in presence of five persons who all were very tender and feeling

After Dinner went to James Watts where

we stayed about 2. Hours, they both have strong faith, that God has truly sent us, especially the Woman Melindy, whose Father John Ritchel, died last February at this house. Before his death he testified that God would send faithful Preachers, that should preach destruction to the Flesh, & Men should enjoy true felicity, & this land should be Immanuel's. From thence we went to Morehouses, where we took supper & went to Bed about 12 or 1 o'clock.

May 7<sup>th</sup>. Early in the morning we spoke to this family, for their consideration respecting confessing sins &c. The Woman is fully in the faith having seen those things to be true, but the Man appears to be simply seeking after truth. After Breakfast we went to Allen Woodruffs where we staid about an hour, they are believing & tender, we spoke particularly to them about opening their minds & left it for them to consider upon.

From Woodruffs, went 7. miles to S. Serrings where we met with John, who last sabbath attended a confused meeting at Turtle Creek. Richard spoke some to the People, but John was not suffer to speak. D. Corey strongly exercised opposition to the truth, & many Eyes were opened on the account. Samuel Serring testified strongly his faith & acknowledged his past opposition.

May, 8<sup>th</sup>. In the morning we had some conversation with Richard in regard to the meeting which is to take place at Salem next Friday, that he need not feel straitned about preaching praying or singing or any thing that may appear duty. We spend the remainder of the day going from one house to an other visiting the Believers.

May 9<sup>th</sup>. In the morning, Benjamin spent an Hour or more in the field, with J. Serring in which time Sarah Serring opened her mind to Issachar. About 11 O'clock

27.

Benjamin spent a tedious hour in conversation with Samuels. 3. Daughters who are literally opposed and unreasonable, fighting against their own light. After Dinner went 2 miles to Peter Van Dycker, & find them measureably steadfast in the Faith. from thence returned to Malcoms, where we came about dark, & found John who had been to David Spinnings where this afternoon, Thomas. Nixon opened his mind. The Sabbath before last. was much opposed & continued his opposition to such a degree that this week he was actually blind for a season.

May 10<sup>th</sup> In the morning Issachar & Benjamin went to Richards to see Stockwell, &c Who had come from Kentucky they were very glad to see us. We soon returned to Malcoms to Breakfast. And about 10 O'clock A.M. we all set out for Salem Meeting House, 10 miles West of Malcoms, where we came about 3 O'clock P.M. John Thompson, Stockwell & Richard were there, together with about 40. or 50 Persons. Stockwell preached a short time after which one Sinner gave in his experience and soon after the People were dismissed. From thence we went in company with Samuel. D. to the Widow Wilsons, where in the Evening we spoke our Faith quite freely.

May 11<sup>th</sup> About 9 O'clock W. Wilson Opened his mind to Benjamin. He is from Ireland & is about 30 Years Old. About the same time Honey Rowles opened her mind to Issachar. They both appear to have a simple understanding faith. Soon after Breakfast we returned to the meeting House, about 300 People had assembled, & in the forenoon an other sinner gave in his Experience who was questioned by Richard in relation to the imputed righteousness of Christ. also against the false notions of Christ, standing betwixt God & the soul to keep off Judgments from the sinner &c &c.

In the course of the Day Issachar desired



a privilege to speak, but an objection was made, so he sat down again. All the opportunity we had of speaking our faith was to small clusters of people, out side of the meeting House.

After meeting we with 10 more of the Brethren went 4 miles north to Calvin Howells. here in the evening. John spoke very feelingly to the believers, a few unbelievers being present also.

May 12<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we returned to the Meeting House, which at about 9 o'clock was full of people to whom Richard spoke, but before he got thro they stoped him by singing a hymn. Soon after the main body of the People removed to the stand where the sacrament was administered to about one hundred, all denominations of Christians were allowed the privilege of partaking, sinners were forbid, & all those who believed Christ had come!! and also those who lived after the lusts of the flesh.

In time of the sermon, Issachar spoke to a large number of people in the Meeting House, & Benjamin had conversation with some who desired it in the edge of the woods. After meeting, we all had opportunities of speaking, to numbers both within & without doors, as people would at every opportunity keep flocking around us to hear. Some were very bitter, but mostly those who made the greatest profession. Others were quite attentive and listening.

It was on this day that D. Doty more openly began to make opposition & show himself. At our first coming he rejoiced that we bore the same testimony against the flesh that he did or at least that he had seen this 2 years past. But as we found his secret sentiments notwithstanding his fair testimony against the flesh, led only to give full latitude to that nature

we could not feel nor pretend to have any fellowship with him while in that situation, & this created a sort of Enmity against us, because though he would be glad to own us & to have fellowship with us, yet we could not with him.

His doctrine run in this line " That those who are born in to the kingdom of Christ, have crucified the flesh with its affections and lusts, & in those the act of Generation is no Lust, & who would be glorified in regeneration, unless they came by the way of Generation, for how came we by those powers, but by the power & will of God, thro the medium of Generation, for I now am, & before this I was not. Send those who stand in this spiritual line of regeneration may say, before Abraham was. I am neither am I alone, for the man is not without the woman, nor the woman without the man in the Lord and they two are one Flesh. & one Spirit. Therefore what ever they do, is not Fleshly but Spiritual! &c.

The first rise of such a doctrine was, from real conviction against the Carnal works of the Flesh. But not having any true light to lead them out, The Devil took the advantage by insinuating that Lust might be sanctified! and thus the most secret & pernicious plans were forming in the minds of several, that perhaps hell ever invented. And all this too under a strong testimony against the Flesh!

Those who are led in to this more than filthy scheme, are led in to insensibility, no one having penetration enough to dig thro the wall & see the abominations that are committed there.

Perhaps about 600 People were at this meeting to day. about 6 o'clock. P.M. the meeting broke up. a number tarried on the ground all night in covered wagons. John went to Calvin Morrills in company with Melcom.

90

Issachar & Benjamin went to Mr Wilson in company with others where in the Evening we spent the time in comfortable Conversation

May 13<sup>th</sup> About 6 o'clock. Robert Wilson a young man from Ireland, opened his mind to Benjn. he is 17 years of age. This is the young man who lately saw in a dream coming towards the House from the East, 3 men in White raiment, & riding on White Horses.

From Wilsons went one Mile North to Charles Wests. This man came from Lee in Mass. and had said much evil against the People, but now feels to turn about.

After Breakfast we went on to the Meeting House. And a day of Power for the Enemy was this. John Thompson preached at the stand from 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians 10<sup>th</sup> & from thence began a platform of opposition, shewed the intrigues satan had used by 3 men to destroy the Church of Christ and closely shut up every avenue of hearing from the people, by the strictest caution, & blinded the minds of the People, by such & such like deceitfull workings as the following.

" First " " That those men pretended, that the resurrection " had come, and as they were yet mortal, this pretention must be an " error, as at the resurrection this mortal shall put on immortality &c " And more than this the dead in Christ are to rise first. Now " what a glaring piece of deception here is. Do we see the Dead arise " No, we do not, & shall we believe for Mens say so? God forbid for " many shall come in my name saying, I am Christ, & shall deceive " if possible the very elect. &c &c

" They say that Christ has come the 2<sup>nd</sup> time " But I say that he has been here ever since the Day of Pentecost " and will not come in any other manner till the great & last " day of Judgement, & that will not be till there is not a sinner

" on Earth. They also disapprove of Baptism by Water, & the Lords  
 " Supper, particularly the latter, which Christ instituted to be kept  
 " in remembrance of me till I come. As far as I can learn these  
 " men acknowledge the scriptures to be a true record of the word of  
 " God that was, and a Prophecy or Prediction of what was & is to  
 " come. But that it is not the word of God to us now & sufficient  
 " for our salvation without a new Revelation. 2 Timothy 3:15

" Marriage, also these men do not approve of.  
 " Marriage that institution which God himself has enjoined for the  
 " continuance of our species. But of such the word of God informs  
 " us that should come in the latter days, forbidding to marry &c.  
 " they cause divisions in Churches & families, & lay a yoke upon all  
 " which the word of God does not dictate to take up a cross against  
 " that propensity which God has given. ! And like many  
 " enthusiasts before these days, who have debarred themselves from every  
 " comfortable enjoyment of life, fled in to the woods and abused  
 " themselves to find mortification to something which their enthusiastic  
 " notions led them to think was wrong.

" Confessing of sin also, none are expected but  
 " those who confess all the sins they ever committed to them. It is no  
 " matter if God himself has removed their sins, as far from them as the  
 " East is from the West. They have to rake up all their past lives, & expose  
 " their most secret abominations to them — And that is not all, they  
 " say that notwithstanding the light any one may have had, unless they  
 " come and obey the light they have brought they must be lost & go to Hell

" These Men say also that there has been no true  
 " light among the People, & they also protest against Praying & singing  
 " Psalms or Hymns, composed by Men! Christ sung a Hymn after  
 " Supper, it was Supper time then, & it is Supper time yet. ! These,



" Men also protest against Shouting and rejoicing. Did not David  
 " rejoice at the return of the Ark of God, did he not leap and dance  
 " with all his might? Yes, and it was not a figure, it was positively  
 " so! And also, at the day of Pentecost there was noise! But it  
 " is evident that all those who have joined those Men, are become lifeless  
 " no more shouting, no more rejoicing, no more Chaying.

" These Men also pretend that the People to which  
 " they belong have all things in common, but in what manner? Why  
 " they have a treasury, in to which they cast all their interest, and each  
 " one as he needs it draws out of his own interest. &c &c.. There are  
 " many undoubted witnesses of these things. I have not been rash or  
 " hasty but have duly considered these things, and suspended my  
 " judgement as long as I could. &c

In the time of Preaching, about one  
 O'clock P.M. Charles West Opened his mind to Issachar, and in  
 the fore part of the Preaching Benjamin spoke some time with some  
 people at the Meeting House, & by their desire also read the letter  
 to the young Men from Kentucky. This day the Enemy appear  
 to strike a heavy blow, as there was no opportunity & but very little  
 feeling for saying any thing. The Pitts sermon seemed to strike  
 the minds of many like the appearance of truth opposers were mightily  
 strengthened & even some who had opened their minds were shaken,  
 among whom were L. Serrin, the greater part however were not  
 at all shaken, but rather gained strength.

While J. Thompson was speaking about  
 marriage, he read the 5<sup>th</sup> Chapter of Ephesians, began at the  
 22<sup>d</sup> verse, & read all onward except the 30. 31. & 32 Verses.  
 At about 1. O'clock P.M. the meeting broke up & the ground

was soon cleared, John returned home to Turtle Creek in Malcoms Carriage. Issachar & Benjamin staid at the stand about an hour and had conversation with Voorish who is seriously exercised about these things. From the Meeting house we went East 5 miles to John Millers, having stop<sup>d</sup> at John Hetchinsons where we Eat supper.

We came to Millus about dark, and while we were yet 30. or 40. Rods off, his Wife & I & Cubbell began to scream & hollow as if they were possessed with unclean spirits.

We went to the House & knocked at the Door which was fastened, and after some time we were bid to come in by Miller. The door was opened by one of the Children. As soon as we came in, the former fell immediately upon us with violent hands, and the latter ran out of the house bawling, bawling as she went, their noise might have been heard a quarter if not half a mile. We kept our ground & began moderately to speak to them, & they began to moderate some, but not sufficient to hear to any reason during the evening, all this tumult was the fruit of J. Thompsons <sup>Teaching</sup> ~~Speaking~~

About 10 O'clock we went & lodged with E Campbell in his Cabbin near Millus House.

May 14<sup>th</sup>. After Breakfast we again went to Millus House, (But not without Her request) and had some peaceable conversation, they were remarkably brought down, & even desired us to stay all the week! They both appear to have enough Faith, which torments them as soon as we are gone,

From Millers we went 1/2 a mile to Valentines where we had conversation with S. Saddle who appears thoughtful Thompsons Administration to feel rather oppored, & so does Valentines wife in particular. All opposers now feel strong. Vallentine

was not at Home. From thence we went  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile to John Hutchinsons & to Boyds, a young married Man and Woman, who both have exercise of mind about these things. Here we staid and conversed about 2. hours. After Dinner went on our way  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles west by way of Malcoms. to J. Stouts. whom we found both very comfortable and strong in the faith.

Here we staid about 2. hours. I went from thence one mile N. West in the rain to G. Serrings, where we found Richard had been to day, and perhaps made our entrance some what easier. We came there a little before Night, & not long after, our conversation began on present existing circumstances which, in connection with the Shaking, he got on this foundation "Nig". That the Dead in Christ were to rise first, and if so those who were alive must certainly see him. if this be his 2<sup>d</sup> Coming. "Quere" With what bodies do they rise, Spiritual or Natural? Why. Spiritual. Well then if they rise with Spiritual bodies, how is it Consistant, that natural men should see them. Upon this discovery he appeared to get strength, & in the course of the evening, manifested a good degree of Comfort. I said he plainly saw he could not go back, the only Comfort he felt was in looking straight forward. At about 10 we retired to rest.

May 15<sup>th</sup>, Early in the morning we left G. Serrings & went  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile to Elijah Savises who also remains some weak. by reason of Books that are in circulation which appear to injure the minds of many. Some of them are put in circulation by the hands of D. Corey & F. Moorfort, in time of the Salem Meetings.

Here we saw P. Holloway who also had

been injured in this way. <sup>er</sup> Ester also appears not very strong with whom Benjamin spent about 1/2 an hour. & they all appear to gain a measure of strength. Those Books have not yet come to our view, nor do we yet know their Authors.

From Elijah Davises went 1/2 a mile North to James Beedles, where we staid about an hour, & went on from thence in the rain 3 1/2 miles to Malcoms where we found John who had yesterday been to David & Samuel Spinnings where all remaine unshaken. From Malcoms went to Richards who at present is Writing his views of prevalent reports, on Thompsons testimony &c &c. Eat Supper about 6. & 9. Retire to rest.

May 16<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning Richard manifested a desire to proceed in the Worship of God. We are glad to find such a degree of Faith, but thought proper to omit those things till more general information should first be given to all the Brethren. Before Breakfast we took much satisfaction by looking in to the Original of 3<sup>d</sup> Thes. 2<sup>th</sup> 9<sup>th</sup>.

After Breakfast. John Miller came to Richards who about noon went with us to Malcoms & on the way opened his mind. It was high time for him so to do, as he has had faith ever since he first heard us, and his difficulties in relation to his bitter Family were increasing, & he in no situation to gain any thing but loss. His natural turn is bold & daring. It is only about 2 Years since he has been taken from the most daring & presumptuous portion of Community in the City of Cincinnati.

He staid at Malcoms till near Evening when James his Brother came after him in a violent spirit, but before he went away, felt more calm, finding we took no part in any thing that was wrong.



May 17<sup>th</sup>. John & Isachar went to Richards & Benjamin's Parsonage to write. It being almost impossible to walk about, as it has continued raining in showers more or less for 12. or 14. days & the Country is very level & rich &c.

May 18<sup>th</sup>. About noon Asachar & Benjamin set out for the Great Parsonage as a meeting was appointed at Calvin Merrill, at which place Richard is expected. But his mind was not to go on account of feeling under more special obligation of being with the people at Turtle Creek on the Sabbath.

From Malcoms we went 7 miles N. West to Allen Wood, off in Orange Dale where we staid about 3 hours at which time several of the neighbours came in, among whom was N. Potter, who was in the Channel of Lotys schemes, the substance of what he said was. "Jacob & Esau are one Flesh & spirit, like an undivided hoof. Only divide the hoof, and let Esau who is the fleshy or animal part, do his own work gratify & be gratified. Thus by being divided, Esau cannot intrude upon Jacob. Neither can Jacob who is the Spiritual or heavenly part be defiled by the fleshy or earthly part, being separated from his Brother by Faith, and by Faith is born in to the heavenly kingdom. & therefore knows or rather will know nothing about Lust!"

For all the Propensities of the Flesh, Eating Drinking, wearing Apparel &c. &c. are blessings, & provisions which God has made, for the fleshy part and are Esau's portion in this life!. So that Esau feeds upon carnal things, but Jacob which is the soul feeds upon spiritual things.

Immediately after leaving the house by thinking on the above. I was struck with the following

thoughts, that under the Law were two tabernacles, typical of things to come. Heb. 9<sup>th</sup>. The first as it stood in relation with the second did in Christ's first appearance manifest and intend destruction to the flesh (or all sin). So that as Christ's first appearance stood in relation to his Second (as the first tabernacle did to the second by openly striking against the root of sin. so did the misty of iniquity also work in full proportion, to the cross that was revealed to be take up in that day. Yea, and was permitted to work in a greater degree (because the Sanctuary was to be troden under foot, untill he should be taken out of the way.

And as the second tabernacle which is the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, neither could it be particularly spoken of. So, also, neither were the depths of Satan known, nor was there a necessity of a working to more than overpowering the light, which went to discover the foundation of his kingdom. But when the holiest of all is made manifest the full cross, then also is discovered there sitting in the Temple of God, that strong man armed, who saw the nail print, & begins like himself, to work in the most deceitfull and mysterious ways to keep his seat. ! But he is revealed, & one stronger than he comes, binds him and casts him out in to the Earth, & he seeing that his time is short, is wrath and makes war with all who keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. &c

From Woodruffs. went two miles west to James Watts where we came at dusk. at 10. Eat supper & about 11 went to Bed.

May 14<sup>th</sup>. Soon after Breakfast. we went 2 miles south west to Calum Morrills where about noon 150. people were assembled. to whom we spake over 2. hours, they were very.

attentive and civil. One, Sudlow, a nonprofessor made open opposition by philosophical reasonings in favor of Generation &c, but though he tried to hurt the minds of the people by speaking, 3. or 4. times, yet he did no injury, for Calvin Doty & D. Potter spoke in favor of the faith, the People all went away very civil. John & E. Wallace, from Turtle Creek & H. N. Rollins were there, who gave their minds very honestly. Several People staid till near night in conversation, among whom were two Women, whose husbands are much opposed, they are both in trouble. C. C. one of them particularly desired to open her mind, to Benjamin, which she did about 5 O'clock P.M., the other he put off.

A number of meetings were appointed in these parts, to be held to day. One of them was appointed to open the Scriptures, in order to keep people from running in to delusion! He had two hearers, On the course of the afternoon, Benjamin had some lengthy conversation with Doty. He felt much nearer than he has done, finding that he must be either for or against. About 10. went to bed.

May 20<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we went by way of Salem Meeting house 8. miles to Charles Werts, whose Wife at 5. O'clock opened her mind. These are the first People from Connecticut or any of the Northern States, except New Jersey who has opened their minds.

Soon after we came there in the forenoon a man by the name of Wm. Rhoby came in & talked very wickedly, telling many Evil reports &c. His very Spirit felt. Blood Thirsty. He said if all others were of his mind we should not have been so long in the place as we had.

But at any rate there were enough, who were ready to take care of us, and we might depend upon not remaining in these parts a fortnight longer. It was not long, before we found it was the man at whose house last August it rained Blood in a Clear day. It rained on his Shirt & on the stuff where he was making Shingle, on the House & in the House. & even against the sides of the Wall, on Each side of the Door. It was Clear Blood and some of it was Cloddy. Was not this a warning to this Man!

From Werts we went a short Mile west to William Wilson, where we staid about 2 Hours, in which time one Peter Murphy & son came on purpose to see us, to know whether any of those abominable reports were true, which were so current among all the People &c.

From Wilson we went  $2\frac{1}{2}$  East to Thomas Hurts, a Brother of Polly Werts, also from New England. Here we came at dusk & conversed with them till about 11. O'clock. they both have a measure of Faith particularly the Man.

May 21<sup>st</sup> After Breakfast, we went East a short mile to Peter Parrish, where notwithstanding the many horrid reports about us, they were glad we had come. We spent 6. or 8 hours with them with a good degree of Freedom, & it does not appear as if it would be lost. Soon after we came to the House. He came from abroad in a tremour & said, that there were People who were not too good to take our lives, and were very ready to take up Clubs at any convenient time, And those were professors too.

We told him we knew that very well, & also that we knew that there were persons who could as freely see our Blood run, as to see water run out of a bucket! But these things were nothing to us, as we had duly considered these things and had set.



out with our lives in our hands, & felt under the solemn obligation of doing what God had sent us to do, without counting our lives dear unto us. And very truly those who bear the present testimony, need well to be those who love not their lives. For the very air in some places, more than others, feels as if it was impregnated, with the spirit, which shed the Blood of the Prophets. And this feeling has in a degree increased, since the Turtle Creek sacrament. But more especially since the Sacrament at Salem. Or at least since the Sermon preached by John Thompson on the Monday following, which went pointedly to tolerate the most cruel Bloodshed, & all under a cloak of the principle Gospel of Jesus!

It evidently followed that the greatest professors as well as the greatest profane, were greatly strengthened & closely united in bitter opposition. Dies Cruel & ungodly speeches against those false Prophets as they call them. From Parks, we went East 5 miles to Peter Van Dyck, where we staid about an hour. & from thence N. East. to miles to John Abels, & from thence 4 miles to Malcoms, where we came about sun set. & learned that last Sabbath was again a great Day of tumult.

A. Cory spoke again in opposition to whom Richard spoke, & also committed it to writing. Richard after some time made out to speak, & read the piece he had written, so that the matter might not be perverted.

May 22<sup>nd</sup>. Last night Stockwell & Kilpatrick staid at Richards, & are on their return home to Kentucky, having been ever since Salem Sacrament, riding through the Country, preaching against those Three Men. Another also by

name of Mc Clung, from Kentucky is about the same business & preached at Salem last Sabbath,

This afternoon John went to Richards & Esachar who last night staid at Richards, went to the station to give some notice about the meeting. and Benjamin tarried to Meadcoms to write

May 23<sup>d</sup> About noon we attended the meeting which was appointed particularly appointed for those who had opened their minds. About 40. assembled. Co. who were believing and a few nonprofessors. The time being fully come, that those who have faith should be in a way to find some strength & some breaking off from the world.

We spoke to them of the fulfillment of the promise, according to the Scriptures. Particularly of the restoration of the true Worship of God, which evidently took place in the Believers in the State of New York. &c. and that not only the scriptures pointedly referred to what was to take place in these latter days, but that God had within a few years, by his mighty and invisible power showed the People in types and shadows, what he also was ageing to bring about in this part of the land.

And notwithstanding the many wonderful operations of the mighty Power of God, which plainly showed what was to be left undone, & what was about to be done. Yet the powers of darkness were engaged, & determined to uphold forms & works. The antichristians their forms, & the wicked their works. and whenever anything is said about the creature working good works. i.e. being obedient to his faith. or of being coworker with Good, or the Bible. The Cry immediately is away with works &c. But though these things are very evident

yet we do not wish to undertake to convince any one by argument, of what ought or what ought not to be, for the principle thing necessary for each one to feel, is the very spirit & power of that gospel, that goes to the destruction of the flesh world and Devil, & to the salvation of the soul.

After speaking we sung a Hymn and while singing the following lines: With him in Praise we'll advance. And join the Virgins in the dance. Jane McNamee got exercised in dancing, for some time after singing the Hymn Esauhar sung a labouring song & John & Benjamin laboured in presence of them all. Richard also got to dancing & Polly Kimball a woman of 27 years, who had not opened her mind was exercised and got to dancing & continued in it for some time after two songs were sung and exercised she went to turning which was the first regular gift of turning we had seen since we left New Lebanon.

This she said she never had before, though she had both the jerks & dancing previous. Calvin M. was also exercised in a sort of shaking & quick stamping on the floor. Richard & Calvin were soon clasped together & rolled on the floor. David R. a young man was exercised almost the whole time of the meeting, by a sort of dancing and turning. It may be 6 or 8 Men were in the dance & about the same number of Women, most if not all of them were moved to it by operation of invisible power, & most of them who stood by had the same feeling & could scarcely could refrain, but kept back on account of the cross, but there was power among the People, & none were stumbled, but rather found an increase of faith and union.

After meeting was nearly dismissed we

spoke particularly by way of council to the Brethren not to give any just occasion to the spirit of persecution, neither by hard speeches. no any other way. And though it has been always held by all Anti-christians professors & non-professors, in all ages, even as it is at this day, that it is at this day, that it is just and right. Yea, the duty to fight the Devil, & persecute his messengers.

But it is a matter worthy of the greatest notice that Christ & his Followers are inoffensive & harmless. separate from sinners & never persecuted any, neither good no bad. In the time of intermission.

Richard solemnly communicated the following to the People, " Soon after these Brethren came one night after my family were all gone to bed. I was sitting up late & just as I was thinking whether these were the three messengers whom God had sent, or not, one of my children laying up stairs was taken with a fit, to which he had been subject. I bid the unclean spirit begone out of the Child, in the name of Jesus Christ. Jane hearing the Child in distress, desired me to go up to the Child & speak to him. I answered Jesus Christ has spoken to him, and immediately the Child was at peace & has not been troubled since.

Many are saying show us a sign, well here now is a sign! I speak the truth before God! At about 6 o'clock the meeting broke up. John & the Brethren from Salem went to Malcome. Isachar & Benjamin also ~~and~~ Calvin went to Richard.

May 24<sup>th</sup>. In the forenoon we returned to Malcome & in the afternoon we went 5 miles South to Howards who both have some faith. He never has joined any Community nor even met with solemn impressions. His Wife belongs



to the Turtle Creek Congregation. At about 10.  
we Eat supper & at 12 went to bed.

May 25<sup>th</sup> About 7 in the morning I Howard  
opened her mind. & so would He but the Cross was too  
great & therefore made excuse. After Breakfast we went  
one mile to John Abels, who by reason of the many evil  
reports has his feelings turned against. But his Wife  
is truly believing but in no situation to obey her faith.  
From Abels we went East one mile to J. Holloway,  
having stoped on the way at Elijah Davies, here we staid  
about 3 hours, in which time Polly Kimbal, sister to  
Holloway, the Woman who was so exercised on Thursday  
opened her mind to Benjamin. She is 27 Years of age.  
From Holloway we went to Malcom & in the evening Isachar  
went to Richards.

May 26<sup>th</sup>. A little before noon Isachar  
and Benjamin went to the meeting House where about  
one Hundred people were assembled. Richard spoke to them  
on the Walls of Salvation, of the New Jerusalem. Its foundation  
&c. The assembly consisted of 1 Believers & professors. And  
two opposers. Old Morris who began oppose Richard on  
account of parting Man & Wife &c. from whence were brought  
forward in plain exposition, many circumstances respecting the  
flesh as pointed at in the Levitical Law. Another opposer  
was J. Miller, who sought much to find occasion against  
Richard in particular, to make use of his gun which he left  
out side of the Meeting House.

This same man told John that  
on one day when he came after his Brother, he brought

a Weapon in to the house with him. I took it out again with him. Issachar spoke a few words to the People and so did Stephen Spinning. At about 6 o'clock, the Meeting broke up after singing one hymn. Issachar stayed to Richards & Benjamin to Malcoms.

May 27<sup>th</sup> Issachar went to Stephen Spinning & returned again to Richards. Polly & David both opened their minds to Issachar. In the Evening Anna again opened her mind, having been for some time fighting. After all the distress she underwent on account of her opposition & opposing spirit. It was with reluctance that she again opened her mind, till suddenly the light of a Comet darted in to her eyes, & struck her mind with terror. This was about 9 o'clock at night. At 10 we went to bed.

May 28<sup>th</sup> At about 8 in the morning Issachar & Benjamin set out North for Beaver Creek. A number in that section have desired to see us anxiously. A little before Sun set we came to William Stewarts. 4 miles South from Mad River & about 23 miles from Malcoms. But missing our course we bore to much to the West got in to the Mad River Road, & thereby traveled about 25 miles in very warm weather. In the Evening Issachar spoke some to the Family who were mostly tender. J. Houston who came to Turtle Creek to see us, was there having just returned from Springfield. He says that John Thompson made not one word of opposition thro'out the whole of the meeting.

May 29<sup>th</sup> Last night there was considerable Frost. & yesterday was about as warm as any day we have had though the Nights have all been Cold.

yet we do not wish to undertake to convince any one by argument, of what ought or what ought not to be, for the principle thing necessary for each one to feel, is the very spirit & power of that gospel, that goes to the destruction of the flesh world and Devil, & to the Salvation of the soul.

After speaking we sung a Hymn and while singing the following lines. With him in Praise we'll advance. And join the Virgins in the dance. James McHomer got exercised in dancing. for some time after singing the Hymn. Esauhar sung a labouring song & John & Benjamin laboured in presence of them all. Richard also got to dancing & Polly Kimball a woman of 27 years. who had not opened her mind was exercised and got to dancing & continued in it for some time after two songs were sung and exercised she went to turning which was the first regular gift of turning we had seen since we left New Lebanon.

This she said she never had before, though she had both the jerks & dancing previous. Calvin M. was also exercised in a sort of shaking & quick stamping on the floor. Richard & Calvin were soon clasped together & rolled on the floor. David C. a young man was exercised almost the whole time of the meeting, by a sort of dancing and turning. It may be b. or c. Men were in the dance & about the same number of Women. most if not all of them were moved to it by operation of invisible power, & most of them who stood by had the same feeling & could scarcely could refrain, but kept back on account of the cross, but there was power among the People, & none were stumbled, but rather found an increase of faith and union.

After meeting was nearly dismissed we

spoke particularly by way of council to the Brethren not to give any just occasion to the spirit of persecution, neither by hard speeches. nor any other way. And though it has been always held by all Anti-Christians professors & non-professors, in all ages, even as it is at this day, that it is at this day, that it is just and right. Yea, the duty to fight the Devil, & persecute his messengers.

But it is a matter worthy of the greatest notice that Christ & his Followers are inoffensive & harmless. separate from sinners & never persecuted any, neither good nor bad. In the time of intercession. Richard solemnly communicated the following to the People. " Soon after these Brethren came one night after my family were all gone to bed. I was sitting up late & just as I was thinking whether these were the three messengers whom God had sent, or not, one of my children laying up stairs was taken with a fit, to which he had been subject. I bid the unclean spirit begone out of the child, in the name of Jesus Christ. Jane hearing the child in distress, desired me to go up to the child & speak to him. I answered Jesus Christ has spoke to him, and immediately the child was at peace & has not been troubled since.

Many are saying show us a sign, well here now is a sign! I speak the truth before God! At about 6 o'clock the meeting broke up. John & the Brethren from Salem went to Malcome. Issachar & Benjamin also ~~Richard~~ Calvin went to Richards.

May 24<sup>th</sup>. In the forenoon we returned to Malcom & in the afternoon we went 5 miles South to Howards who both have some faith. He never has joined any Community nor even met with solemn impressions. His Wife belongs



to the Turtle Creek Congregation. At about 10.  
we Eat Supper & at 12 went to bed.

May 25<sup>th</sup> About 7 in the morning I & Howard  
opened her mind. & so would I be but the Cross was too  
great & therefore made excuse. After Breakfast we went  
one Mile to John Abels, who by reason of the many evil  
reports has his feelings turned against. But his Wife  
is truly believing but in no situation to obey her faith.  
From Abels we went East one mile to J. Holloway,  
having stoped on the way at Elijah Davies, here we staid  
about 3. hours, in which time Polly Kimbal, sister to  
Holloway, the Woman who was so exercised on Thursday  
opened her mind to Benjamin. She is 27. Years of age.  
From Holloway went to Malcom & in the evening Esachar  
went to Richards.

May 26<sup>th</sup>. A little before noon Esachar  
and Benjamin went to the meeting House where about  
one Hundred people were assembled. Richard spoke to them  
on the Walls of Salvation, of the New Jerusalem. Its foundation  
&c. The assembly consisted of Believers & professors. And  
two opposers. Old Morris who began oppose Richard on  
account of parting Man & Wife &c. from whence were brought  
forward in plain exposition, many circumstances respecting the  
Flesh as pointed at in the Levitical Law. Another opposer  
was J. Miller, who sought much to find occasion against  
Richard in particular. to make use of his gun which he left  
out side of the Meeting House.

This same man told John that  
on one day when he came after his Brother. he brought

a Weapon in to the house with him. I took it out again with him. Esachar spoke a few words to the People and so did I Spinning. At about 6 o'clock, P.M. Meeting broke up after singing one Hymn. Esachar stayed to Richards & Benjamin to Malcoms.

May 27<sup>th</sup> Esachar went to Stephen Spinning & returns again to Richards. Polly & David both opened their minds to Esachar. In the Evening Anna again opened her mind, having been for some time fighting. After all the distress she underwent on account of her opposition & opposing spirit. It was with reluctance that she again opened her mind, till suddenly the light of a Comet darted in to her eyes, & struck her mind with terror. This was about 9 o'clock at Night. At 10 we went to bed.

May 28. At about 8 in the morning Esachar & Benjamin set out North for Beaver Creek. A number in that section have desired to see us anxiously. A little before Sun set we came to William Stewarts. 4 miles South from Mad River & about 22 miles from Malcoms. But missing our course we bore to much to the West got in to the Mad River Road, & thereby traveled about 26 miles in very warm weather. In the Evening Esachar spoke some to the Family who were mostly tender. J. Boston who came to Turtle Creek to see us, was there having just returned from Springfield. He says that John Thompson made not one word of opposition throout the whole of the meeting.

May 29<sup>th</sup> Last night there was considerable Frost. & yesterday was about as warm as any day we have had though the Nights have all been Cold.

After breakfast we went  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to Capt. John Pattison's whose Wife Thebea. was much terrified at seeing us, by reason of the many evil reports. Though, she appears to be a woman of much fortitude. & has had great light respecting the things wherof we testify. But her fears did not last long & her husband had also got prejudiced, but it appeared to be soon removed & he treated us with great kindness. & is among those who have the greatest light in these parts,

Soon after noon John Buchshannan & Wife. Peggy came in to see us. He felt very stout and much opposed when he first came, but in the evening his mind was so distressed, that he could not eat. But Peggy is truly a woman of Faith. It rained hard this Morn.

May. 30<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast we returned to W<sup>m</sup> Stuarts. and in the afternoon went with him & his step Daughter Jane one mile to J. Buchshannan, where was a Society Meeting of about 30 Persons. Capt. John Pattison attended. Who opened a door for us to speak, which we did for about 2. Hours & the letter was also read. With most of the People the word had no place. Notwithstanding, they all were civil that were in the house. And a few of them were very solemn. After meeting. Benjamin returned to W<sup>m</sup> Stuarts. & Assachar returned to John Buchshannans. In in the evening John Pattison Jr. & another young man, who had been violently exercised with the forks stand there. Theses both were very attentive particularly the latter who has some Faith

A woman at the meeting by the name of Wilson was Exercised in Shaking leaping & Clapping hands

I was greatly rejoiced, & felt most potterly opposed. About 11 o'clock we went to Bed.

May 31<sup>st</sup> In the morning Isachar returned to W<sup>m</sup> StUARTS. Both himself & Wife appear to gain in faith & feel very near. And so does Jane. A sensible young Woman of about 20. Years old, of whom we received intelligence of an extraordinary exercise in Kentucky, to which she was Eye & Ear Witness. A. Sister of Jane McVernars. had a gift of songs within her Breast. which could be distinctly heard across the room. & that she would beat the notes with her fingers on her Breast, as upon an Organ and dance after it. The whole appearance of sound, was more solemn & striking, than any thing she ever saw or heard.

The name of Quaker fully prevails in these parts. & is given to us by the professors by way of derision in preference to the name of Shaker. Doubtless on this ground that the latter is to true.

At about 10. A.M. we set out for Turtle Creek. where we came a little before sun set. And learn that the Brethren met again at David HoE yesterday & had a comfortable meeting. Chief of them labored, also. Francis Beedle. "That steady Man" among the rest! After meeting Bushnell and Howard. desired of John, to have one of us come, that they might open their minds. This evening. D. S. Bell. S. Kimball & J. McVernar & others met at Malcoms. & our Meeting was truly comfortable, solemn & Powerfull. Exercises of Dancing Shouting & Clapping of Hands &c. Sung a solemn song & one laboring song.

June 1<sup>st</sup> After Breakfast. Isachar & Benjamin went to Richards & John tarried to Malcoms to finish a letter to



to New Lebanon. We spoke with Richard particularly about going to Kentucky to visit the People. As our feelings had for a long time been increasing so that it cannot be put off much longer.

From Richards we went to David Spinnings to speak to him about going with Richard, & their feelings were & had been, principally the same with ours. From Davids we again returned to Richards, who this P.M. sets out for Morris Who we heard had given up his faith.

From Richards we returned Malcoms & from thence in the evening to Richards.

June 2<sup>n</sup>. At about noon we all assembled at the meeting House, near all those who professed faith were there & about 200 of the World, the bitterest opposers were gone to Orange Dale to hear John Thompson Preach.

John spoke first to the world & soon after Richard returned from the Parara & spoke to the People, particularly from Nahum 2<sup>n</sup> Chapter concerning the destruction of Ninveh & the leading away captive of Huzzah. After this we sang a Hymn and we all kneeled. Had an intermission of about an Hour, in which time, Bunnell, opened his mind to Benjamin. He is from N Jersey.

At the beginning of the 2<sup>d</sup> meeting Issachar spoke & next John. Richard opened the way for the People to go forth in the worship of God. The spectators made some room, after which Benjamin spoke a few words. Immediately after, Issachar sang a labouring song & most of the Believers went forth in the Exercise.

Saml Serring also broke thro' & cried out.

farewell to the World. It was a strange sight, about 30-  
 were in the dance, shouting. Raising & Clapping hands, with  
 a thick Cloud of the World around them. Some crying some  
 screaming, some threatening, some laughing. & some were solemn  
 Esachar sang two Songs. & Richard one,  
 the tumult was great. Benjamin & Richard stood on the Clerks  
 seat before the Pulpit, & spoke to the People, some went out  
 mocking, & others staid and were attentive. While Benjamin  
 spoke. Richard went & talked with some, who were trying by  
 their Opposition, to prevent our speaking.

Previous to our laboring, Richard said that  
 14 Years ago, in a Ball Room, he was struck on the floor with  
 a Convulsion Fit. And at the time he vowed to dedicate his  
 whole soul & Body to the Lord = ! At this meeting S.  
 Holoway labored, though she had not opened her mind. From  
 Meeting John & Esachar returned to Mealeoms. & Benjamin  
 to Richards!

June 3<sup>rd</sup> Soon after Breakfast we went to  
 Richards, where according to the appointment of Yesterday at  
 about 2 O'clock P.M. the Believers met to the number of about  
 35. As Richard had informed them of his going to Kentucky  
 on the morrow, he read to them the Writings which had been  
 transmitted to him from Kentucky on Church government, part  
 of them were concluded upon by the Presbytery of Springfield about  
 a Year ago, & sent to him by John Thompson about a week  
 after we first came to this Country. & the remainder according to  
 request was written by Richard.

While this was reading a riotous Mob.  
 came in armed with Clubs. & Staves of Hickory, the leaders

of whom, were Robert Cain & Wm Shaw. Their intention was plainly discovered. Cain having placed himself on the middle of the floor. & though he peaceably desired to remove, he would not but evidently appeared to have violence in view. We sung a Hymn, in which time Chloë was taken with the Jerks. & from that to Dancing also. Ann W. in the same way. After some speaking, Serachar sung 2. songs & we nearly all laboured & then knelt. & soon after spoke again to the People.

The Mob. brought many wicked accusations particularly against Richard. They accused him of beating and abusing his Old Mother, which was a report current in the Country for Years. It so happened (though unknown to the Mob) that his Mother was then out side of the House. Richard called to his Mother who came in, like one from the Dead! He asked her "Mother did I ever lay hands on you or beat you?" She answered to the Confusion of the Mob. "No. my Son you never did."

One Circumstance took place after, an other so that all the designs of the wicked were again blasted this day. An other extraordinary circumstance took place. John Thompson preached at L. Monfort. to which meeting Easter D. was minded to go in company with her brother. She turned her Beast towards Monfort, & said she had no other guide, but should go the way the beast went, feeling confident that the Lord would direct. She let the reins loose. & the beast turned towards Richards. She then turned the Horse back again, & let the reins of the Bridle loose again, the beast turned & went

111

towards Richards the 2<sup>nd</sup> time. & so also the 3<sup>rd</sup> time.

After meeting Issachar & Benjamin returned to Malcoms. John tarried at Richards. & in the evening Benjamin wrote a copy of the letter from the Church for Richard to take with him to Kentucky. The Believer appears to be gaining strength from time to time.

June. 4<sup>th</sup> About 9. O'clock A.M. Richard McNamee & David Spinning set out for Kentucky. John & Issachar, went to Malcoms. & about 10 O'clock. set out for the Parara. In the afternoon, Benj. went to Malcoms, also visited Elijah Davis & family.

June. 5<sup>th</sup> About 7. O'clock in the morning William Davises<sup>7</sup> Son. about 15 Years of age. Opened his mind. After Breakfast Custer Opened her mind the 2<sup>nd</sup> time much more satisfactory, with plainness & freedom. She has been waiting for company a long time. At about 10". Benjamin went about 1/2 mile to B. Howards, who Opened his mind. & from thence one mile to John Wallaces, he was not at home so he went on to P. Swings 1/2 a mile he likewise was not at home so he proceeded on to Joseph Stouts who still remains Comfortable & strong in the Faith. tarried here about an hour. & returned by the School House at the Station where was a Society meeting, held mostly by the Monforts & some other opposers. Benj. stopped in a little after sun set, their spirits felt much opposed.

After staying about an hour, & the meeting was about breaking up, he desired liberty to speak which was granted, though with reluctance. Some of them were so full of prejudice, that they only watched for Evil. Some of those found 2 words in the discourse, which they retorted at.



The words were these. "Old Blood", & "Foundation" In speaking they were used thus "That many are vainly seeking & looking back to the "Old Blood" that was shed 1800. Years ago, to cleanse them from all sin, while they are yet living in sin; Whereas living his very life now in the present tense is what is truly implied in the words" "To be washed in his Blood &c. And that those who have rec<sup>d</sup> of the outpourings of Gods Spirit, are the first ones who are called to separate themselves from the World and the course of it, in order that a "Foundation" might be laid for sinners to gather too.

In time of their meeting T. C. Moorfoot lay sprawling on the floor in a sort of jerking exercise & speaking against being saved from sin by the Law. (meaning us). Several were in the exercise of Jerking who were bitterly opposed, particularly when Benjamin began to speak & while speaking. Some also who had faith were exercised by Jerking. After meeting Benjamin went home with Jonathan & Susannah Davis. About 12. or 14 of the Believers were at the meeting, & about the same number of Opposers. & many who said & did nothing.

June 6<sup>th</sup>. After Breakfast took a walk with John Davis & went about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile on a woods road & sat down & conversed about 3. hours on the present Circumstances, of his Faith & situation &c &c. He appears to have real conviction, & desires to keep out of the Flesh. After this he returned to the house & had some conversation with his wife. But if possible it is his intention to live after the Flesh.

After Dinner we went  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to B. Murphys & from thence to John Abels, who is again more tender. Staid here about one Hour. & then went to John Wallaces. Staid  $\frac{1}{2}$  an

hour, & returned to Elijah Duvies & from thence,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile to J. Holloways. & thence to Francis Beedles, whose wife feels much opposed on account of the dancing &c. though she has several times danced herself & this is the case with many who have been exercised in dancing, by the immediate power of God, & yet bitterly fighting against it.

In the Evening his Brother came in Drunks with opposition, having heard so many reports, that he would give Car to no reason, at all. At 12. O'clock went to bed.

June 7<sup>th</sup> In the morning had some talk with Francis Tolly. & Eunice Beedle & after Breakfast, went 4 miles thro' the woods to Malcoms, where I came about Noon, And learn of Malcom that he had on Wednesday he went 27 miles North over the Great Miami river to his Brother Nathans who was bitterly opposed bealy from hearing reports. But he became much convicted before he left him which was yesterday morning).

About 4. O'clock P.M. John returned <sup>to</sup> Malcoms, from the Prara & left Issachar on the way, having visited all the believers in those parts & left them full in the faith.

About sun set. Benjamin went 4. miles South to the Station & staid at Boon Murphys a non-professor who is under some Conviction and desired to see us. In the afternoon it rained very hard, & so it did in the night..

June 8<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning after some more talk with Murphy & Wife. I return to Malcoms. In the afternoon John & Benjamin finished the letter, we had intended to have put in the Post Office last Sabbath, but could not on account of other matters. A little before Night, Issachar returned, time enough to sign the letter &c. The last night staid at Thomas.

Hunts. He and his Wife were both from Connecticut they  
 opened their minds this morning, to Isachar,

June 9<sup>th</sup> Early in the Morning Malcom took  
 the Letter to the Post Office. Benj. & Isachar returned to Malcoms  
 at about noon we all met at David Hills, with Chief of the  
 Believers & about 150 Spectators. We first met in the House  
 and spoke to the People for nearly 2. Hours. John Spake first  
 Isachar next. & Benjamin who also read some extracts from Doct.  
 Lardners works, which were Heathers testimonies against the  
 primitive Christians. It bearing a complete resemblance to the  
 speech & writings of Blasphemers in this day

After singing a Hymn we went out  
 and had an Intermission of about an Hour. About 3 O'clock  
 we met on a level spot of low ground in the edge of the Woods  
 and the Spectators closely surrounded us, some on their feet &  
 some on the fence some on the rising ground a little distance off  
 some on the trees. We again all spoke to the People, & so  
 also did John Miller with some degree of tenderness for so rough  
 a man.

After this we sung a hymn & knelt  
 together on the ground. Isachar then sung three songs &  
 most of the Brethren laboured & some of the Sisters also.

It was a strange sight, we appeared like  
 fools indeed, and the more so as it was in the open air. Some  
 Mocked & Railed, some laughed & others were very solemn. After  
 exercise, we again spoke to the People, & dismissed the assembly  
 nevertheless many tarried on the ground here & there till near  
 sunset, having conversation & opposing.

At about Sun Set we came to Malcoms  
 where in the evening a number of the Brethren met together,

sung a Hymn. & 3 Labouring Songs, & a good degree of power was among the People. Particularly Anna W. who was Exercised by turning very swift, this is the 2<sup>nd</sup> time that we have seen the gift of turning since we came to this Country, & we have never heard of any such exercise in these parts, before Chloë. She was also much exercised in Jerking in a manner different from what we had before seen.

Perhaps for half an hour or more. She would continue to Dart back and forth, straight across the room like an Indian arrow, some time with indiscrivable swiftness & every time against the Wall without receiving any hurt, Dejah Mc Tomar was also exercised in jerking, both to day and this evening. Calvin Morrill & his son tarried at Malcoms. & Benjamin went to Richards in company with J. Rollins & E Dennis. At 12. went to bed.

June 10<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning Benjamin came to Malcoms & had some special Conversation with R Morrill who about 7. O'clock opened his mind. He is 18. Years old next month. & has been converted ever since he saw us, but has long been kept back by bitter opposers.

After breakfast Benjamin went again to Richards and in the afternoon returned again to Malcoms Issachar went to John Wallaus where in the evening a few of the Brethren were collected who were attended with great power and exercises

June 11. After Breakfast. Benjamin went 4 miles to Elijah Daviss, & from thence to J Perrings, where he met Issachar. & soon after went to Peter Van Dyke where we staid about 2 hours. Peter is much shaken since the



Springfield Sacrament. It is just getting upon the Old Predestination plan, back as far as the old Heavens. And this is the spirit with an addition of still greater error that begins again swiftly to prevail, among those who have had the greatest light in the late revival, but are now fighting the present light.

From Van Dykes, we returned to S. Perrings whose children are still in great opposition, as soon as we came the all left & went to Nonforts.

June 12<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning went on mile to John Wallace, where S. Perrings came & freed his mind. J. Wallace & Sarah W. also freed their minds. E.M. went one mile to B. Howards, here we staid about 2 hours & made labours. & then returned to Jonah Davises, tarried about 1. hour & went to James Beedles, where in the evening were met together by their own appointment about 30. Brethren & Sisters & half as many spectators. some very much opposed.

We all spoke some to the Believers particularly John, after which we sang a hymn. & all knelt together & then went forth in the worship. Issachar sung about 3. songs before much power appeared, in the last of which Ester. L. broke thro' in great confidence, rejoicing and giving glory to God for the salvation she had found.

Soon after Bro William was also much exercised in dancing & continued in it for 2 or 3 hours. After Issachar had sung 3 or 4 songs. Lydia Hill sang one in which power seemed still to increase. Soon after Cornelius Campbell sang two proper Worlds songs & not long after Susan Kimball sung 3 or 4. more of the same stamp.

And last of all Jane Mc Nemar. sung one in a more solemn style. The scene through most if not all of it. We should judge from the sound and appearance, to be more like the carnal Dances of the World. I could not but appear as such to all that were judges of Spirit & Power.

The exercises of Jerking. Bowing. Walking. Running. Dancing &c. There was one instance, of one that was exercised in dancing, who also evidently began to sing (but after singing a few notes, but continued Dancing). It was F. Kimball.

After the meeting was dismissed, which was nearly 12. O'clock. A number who went towards the south after they had got about 100. Rods from the house on a bye road in the Woods, they began their exercises anew, or rather had them increased in a wonderful manner, in testimonies. Prophecies &c.

Those who were so exercised in the woods, were David Corey. Polly Kimball. Chloe McDonald, &c. & the manner was nearly as follows. Chloe was exercised in walking & jerking as she went around, before, & behind & Between a couple of Wild Horses that were there with opposers. And in a few minutes would be in another place. Walking, jerking, & bowing as she went, every once in a while would be jerked down on to the ground, on to her knees. & her head continually jerked down to the ground, every jerk accompanied with a propper bark like a dog. & repeating the following words

Bow unto me, every knee shall bow & every tongue shall confess their sins to God, & bring their deeds to light.

The exercises of Polly Kimball, were as follows, While rejoicing in the spirit, she pulled off her Shoes, & carelessly throwed them away, saying. Moses. was commanded to pull off his shoes, because the place where on he stood was holy ground.

and running round in a circle, about 30 feet in circumference in a sort of dancing manner, crying "this is holy ground" The Lord has made it holy with his presence; "Glory to his Holy name for salvation, And after Dancing for some time in this manner, she run swiftly to another place, with a shout and fell on the ground, then up again and cried, The Lord Jesus stretch forth his hands all day to a disobedient & gainsaying People. Having her hands and arms stretched out & her Body flying around like a top

And soon after this again, she run Leaping, Dancing & Shouting, & Cried saying "Glory to God that I have lived to see this light, ! Shout all ye trees of the Woods! Salvation is running down our streets like a river, & righteousness like an overflowing fountain, & the World know it not. &c &c.

The Exercises of David, were walking Jerking, Dancing, Shouting, Leaping &c. About 10 or 12 persons were present & witnessed those exercises. The whole appearance of things was solemn, it being Moon light & in the Woods, To see such visible manifestations of the latter day of Glory, was very striking to the inmost soul.

After being about 2. hours in the Woods, they made out to return to the house, where they were again exercised for nearly 2. hours.

While these were thus exercised in the house, O Dennis a respectable young Woman, from N Jersey of 22. Years of age, opened her mind to Benjamin out. Doors, at about 2. O'clock, in the morning. Her Parents & Friends are much opposed, though her Father

has a measure of concern respecting these things. Between 3 & 4 o'clock in the Morning we went to Bed. & lay till about Sun rise.

June 13<sup>th</sup>. In the morning John Beedles & Son opened his mind to Benjamin, He is a serious Lad about 12 Years of age, he was last night exercised in dancing. & so he was the first sabbath we laboured in Turtle Creek Meeting House.

From James Beedles, Benjamin went to Malcoons.

June 14<sup>th</sup>. About 6 o'clock P.M. Benjamin set out on horseback for the Parara. Rode as far as Allen Woodruffs where he came at Dusk, their feelings are still tender; but there was not much freedom of speech this evening. At about 12. went to bed.

June 15<sup>th</sup>. In the morning after Breakfast, felt a good degree of Freedom in speaking to them. And about 10 o'clock rode 3 miles to James Watts, where I staid about 3 Hours, they still feel friendly, but do not see in to confessing sin, nor taking up a cross against the Flesh. About 4 o'clock rode to William & Rhoda Potters, they are still seeking after the truth, but many evil reports keep them back, From Potters rode 2 1/2 miles to Dotys, who is still engaged to find and uphold a Spiritual line of Generation! Thought he is very unwilling to be debated, from having fellowship with us, From Dotys went to Calvin Morrills where I came a little before Sun set. At 11 went to bed.

June 16<sup>th</sup>. According to appointment people assembled for Meeting. & at 11 o'clock a large number were together. Some from Orangedale. & some from over the great Avrami. perhaps nearly 200. After our Hymn was sung. Benjamin spoke to the People with much Freedom



and plainness. Opening the Gospel according to the Scriptures  
 1<sup>st</sup> John 4:3. speaking particularly upon the present day or  
 latter day of Glory. He spoke for full Three Hours, after which  
 there was an intermission of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour, He then spoke again  
 for about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour, after which several hymns were sung  
 & several songs were exercised in the Dance,

The People through the whole of the  
 Meeting were truly solemn, & attentive even those who had been  
 bitterly opposed. The work of conviction and faith is evidently  
 increasing in the minds of many. A few words were spoken  
 by J. <sup>Miley</sup> ~~Murray~~ & others, though neither of them spoke very favorably as  
 the minds of the People were prejudiced particularly against J.M.  
 at about  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 4. P.M. the Meeting broke up.

June 17<sup>th</sup>. Rode 4 miles South to Fardes  
 a Methodist, who has a small measure of Faith, here I staid  
 about 3 hours in conversation in which time 3 of the neighbours  
 came in. About 2 O'clock rode 2 miles to Joseph Pattersons  
 who for a long time has been bitterly opposed, & more so as his Wife  
 has had faith ever since she first heard us. But about 6 O'clock  
 he opened his mind & so did Polly his Wife.

From Pattersons. went 2 miles East to John  
 Millus, where in the evening came his brother & Brown a  
 professor. & staid till after Moon rise, perhaps 12 O'clock.  
 Their spirits were really "Froverse!" It felt nearly dangerous  
 to be with them. Their threatenings particularly against Richard  
 Mc Nemar were high. At one went to Bed.

June 18<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning RC  
 came to Millus, He had threatened to Horse whip the first  
 of us, that should come upon this place, but he did not do it.

At about 10 O'clock Susan Miller. Opened her mind. This is the Woman, who the last time we were here fell upon us with violent hands! All her conduct now appears like an other Woman. Chief of the morning I spent at Cornelius Co. who both appear strong in the faith. Diana, having lately taken hold of Faith more than ever, & having freed her mind to John. I went forth in the Labors last Sabbath.

At about  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 10 O'clock left Millers and passed by Robinsons, the very air felt impregnated with Violence. I went chiefly through Woods & Swamps. 6 miles to Nealcoms, where I came about noon. John & Issachar were there, who stated that last Sabbath a large number of People were gathered at Nealcoms. of all sorts,

Their behaviour, <sup>& Anxiety</sup> to see Dancing was such that there was neither freedom nor room felt for it, which was a very great disappointment to many. So that they entreated and promised the greatest subjection to Order & Civility. But it could not be neither was there much said to them.

In the Evening the Brethren met at Hills and a considerable number of People Who were determined to see Dancing. Hid in the Woods, till they saw the Brethren pass along the road whom they followed to meeting. The meeting was attended with power & several new ones went forth. particularly Elijah D. Edy, D. & Diana C.

In the afternoon John & Issachar went to the station. & in the evening Benjamin went to Richards, who had just returned from Kentucky. He had been as far as Cabin Creek, where he had lived. & where this new Light doctrine began. in 1801. Jan'y. 1<sup>st</sup>

A Sacrament was held in that place Sabbath before last. Dunlay" (Richards Brother in Law) in much light. pointedly spoke, aiming at perfection. & destruction to Shadows. & Formalities. Stockwell & others were there from Cane Ridge, still poisoning the People wherever they go all in their power.

Richard had no privilege to speak except on Monday. & at several Societies, they went also from house to house, & more or less of 15. Families are believing. On Wed. Evening the 12<sup>th</sup>. Reuben Wright opened his mind. & next morning his Wife Peggy opened her mind to Richard, & soon after her Father opened his mind. these were all at first opposed, but received great light. particularly the Old man.

From Cabbin Creek in Kentucky they returned to Eagle Creek in Ohio. About 50 miles from Turtle Creek in the Neighborhood of Dunlavy. & Knox. Both are Brothers in Law to Richard.

June 19<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast. Benjamin went to Malcoms. In the afternoon he went to give some notice about the meeting tomorrow.

June 20<sup>th</sup> About 3. O'clock in the Afternoon we all met to James Beedles, but it was near night before the Brethren were all gathered, though they had proper notice just so unequal are the People of this Country, in all their ways. When a meeting is appointed at Noon. they frequently begin to come at 6. or 7. O'clock A.M. & continue till 3. or 4. in the Evening.

We commenced meeting about 5 O'clock P.M. firstly by John speaking particularly concerning the bands

evidently some some are bound with. Some to their Farms, some to their Husbands & Wives. Some to their Children, some to the friendship & vain things of this world. &c. Secondly by singing a Hymn, & Thirdly by singing & labouring in the works of God. kneeling &c.

The exercises at this meeting were much as usual except that a peculiar feeling of distress and anguish for a wicked and gainsaying World, At this meeting it was singularly worthy of notice that numbers were irresistably jerked in to the dance,

In the evening a few met at Richards, among whom were Calvin, Rhoda, & Ross. Morrill, the latter laboured in the evening meeting, though not without some help. After the meeting Benjamin Returned to Malcoms.

June 21. In the morning Benjamin went to Richards, & we all came to a conclusion for Benj. Richards, Malcom & Calvin to start for Beulah tomorrow morning. In the Fall Esachar went to the Station & the next day John & Polly Shell opened their minds to Esachar.

June 22. At about Eight o'clock in the morning Benjamin set out for Beulah on horseback, in company with Richard & Malcom. We came to William Stuarts about 4 in the Afternoon, having been stoped on the way by a heavy shower.

June 23. In the morning a few persons came in to William Stuarts, some of them were from Kentucky, who appeared struck with conviction, while Benjamin was speaking, particularly one. Elson & Brother in law to William Stuarts,

About 9 o'clock we went one mile to the stand in the Woods, about 400 People were assembled. Marshall Preached, and the Sacrament was administered to about 150. People.



who generally appeared very Dead & formal & nothing Extraordinary. except that among other errors Marshall in his sermon that the Kingdom of Christ was not come, because we do not see the promises fulfilled. Now the promises are that the utmost bounds of <sup>the</sup> heathen are to be given to Christ, for his possession, &c. we do not see the fulfillment of this, and also the Jews are to be brought in. & we do not see this! Therefore it is evident that he has not come.

And again he was to come in like manner as he went up in to Heaven, for his Enemies beheld him! &c. About 5. O'clock we returned to William Stewarts where in the evening a Society meeting was held, by some who were tender & some who were bitterly opposed. Nathan Worley was among them, A man greatly gifted in Prayer, and of an uncommon strong Voice & withall of an agreeable spirit naturally.

They prayed with great earnestness (Particularly Nathan Worley) for complete salvation from all sin & the destruction to the very nature of it, panting for the truth the whole truth, and also for the power of God & a present blessing.

The latter was soon sent down upon them like a shower of rain & they began to feel lifted up and exalted over us, as being deceived for pretending to be in the kingdom & behaving so stupidly &c.

Immediately when they began to rejoice in this spirit, they one and all lost their life. & the most part went home with no more life or Power, than an heath in the Desert.

This opened away for some communication of truth. Benjamin spoke in conversation nearly or quite 2. Hours. with Nathan Worley.

Richard was this evening at Captain

Patterson, and spent several hours in the Woods with Marshall and Thompson. quite a number this evening see the truth very clearly. About 1 O'clock we went to bed.

June 24<sup>th</sup> In the morning Benjamin V. Malcom spent some more time in conversation with Nathan W. his feelings appear sincerely after the truth & measurably near. But many are continually watching lest he should run in to delusion & their principle stay be lost.

At about 9. O'clock we again went to the stand from which through the course of the Day, many cautions were exhibited against present prevailing seducing spirits &c. In the course of the day, Richard M. observed, Christ's delusion could not make its way unless it was accompanied with some truth. For the Devil brought some truth when he came to Christ and said, "Cast thy self down &c.

In exhorting the People to esteem the Bible very highly" He said "search the Scriptures, for in them we have eternal life &c &c.

After meeting was dismissed Richard went to the stand & begged the privilege of Marshall to speak to the People, but it was not granted. Those who stood as it were separate from the main body of the People, & were looking for a further work of God remained still, steadfast in the measure of faith they had, unmoved by any thing that was either said or done of this number. there is about 8. or 10.

At 3. O'clock we returned to Turtle Creek & came to Malcoms about 8. O'clock in the evening.

June 25<sup>th</sup> In the morning Richard came to Malcoms & we all went in company with him to find a suitable place to fix a sort of floor or stand to hold one public meeting at as we begin to be very much crowded, & scarce any of the houses are large.

enough to comfortably hold those that believe, Especially for all to labour. And people come flocking to our meetings more & more, some from the distance of 20 & 30 miles on the Sabbath.

We all conclude for the present to build a stand about 2 feet from the ground, 18 feet wide & 25 feet long with proper underpinings & split puncheons of 9 feet in length, put end to end and to have one or two tier of logs, upon the out side of the stand on the ends of the puncheons as a sort of defence round about and also to prepare seats of logs or such like for the spectators.

The spot of ground is in the woods shaded by Oaks & large white Walnuts. It is a beautiful level spot, with a small descent towards the North 100 yards East from the great road that leads from Cincinnati to Mad River by way of Beaver Creek. It is on the quarter section belonging to Malcom & joins upon Richards on the East & about 300 yards south of Malcoms House. These things were for further consideration, on the part of all the Brethren, soon as they should come together, which is expected to be tomorrow.

P.M. Benjamin & Malcom rode to Lebanon to purchase some summer clothing, as the weather has got to be very warm, & it is now nearly 6 months since we first put on our winter clothing, which we now daily wear.

June 26. In the afternoon we had a meeting at Malcoms. A measure of power & strength was present & some powerfull exercises. After Meeting the Brethren withdrew from the house & consulted a little further about fixing the place for public meetings. The number present was about 20 grown persons, and all were generally of one mind, & agreed to meet again for that purpose on Saturday next.

June 27. About 9. A.M. Benjamin set out for Kentucky. Went 3. miles East to Francis Beedles from whence he set out on Horseback, in company with David Spinning. & went down Turtle Creek 4 miles to Deerfield on the Little Miami River which we forded & went on 5 miles to the Old Indian Salt Lick & from thence 16 miles East to Horse Shoe Cabin where we put up at sun set.

June 28<sup>th</sup>. At sunrise set out & went 6 miles to Williamsborough where we eat Breakfast at Osborns. thence proceeded on & cross the East fork of the Miami & went 12 miles to White Oak Creek, thence 12 miles to G. Mc Nemars near the Salt Works on Eagle Creek. from thence down Eagle Creek 5 miles to John Knox's whose wife is Jane Mc Nemars Sister and the woman who has been so remarkable exercised with singing in the Breast.

June 29<sup>th</sup>. Early in the morning we went one mile to John Dunlavy Benjamin. Delivered a letter from Richard, soon after which he shewed us one from Barton W. Stone. dated 26 June in which it was stated that at Camel Ridge about Shakertown which had caused so much trouble, was now past. that on the 23<sup>d</sup> & 24<sup>th</sup> or 5. had come out of the Delusion shouting victory. These had long been in Bondage. & all had got clear except Peter H. is still carried away on wings of fancy. & was not expecting to rest till he got in to the Ark of Shakerism, or Worleyism. And reports are that Worley has left the Shakers. & is setting up his last summers doctrine of community of Wives. If these things are true, says (B.W. Stone) I think it sufficient to keep people from joining the Shakers.

At about 10 o'clock Benjamin walked out with John Dunlavy & spent nearly an hour & a half in serious conversation concerning the Gospel resurrection Body of Christ



He. He felt very near & appears to be after the truth.  
 From John Dunlavy went one mile to John Edingstones &  
 from thence to John Knox, then took our Horse & went to  
 James Painters where we staid in conversation 2. Hours they  
 were very free & near feeling. From Painters return to Dunlavy's  
 June, 30<sup>th</sup> near 11 O'clock we went to the  
 Meeting House where between 12. & 1. about 60 persons were  
 gather. Harrington P. lectured on 1<sup>st</sup> Corinthians he handled  
 it with all the force he was able. against present prevailing  
 doctrines which were new, & unscriptural &c. the people were  
 hopeless. After he had done speaking he came to Benjamin  
 (though contrary to his will) and said "The Society reports that  
 if you have any word of exhortation for the People say on.

Benjamin then spoke to the People & no opposition  
 was made while speaking. But immediately after there was a  
 division among the People, for some believed the things that were  
 spoken, & some did not. After meeting returned to  
 Dunlavy's & in the P.M. went to John Knox's where in the  
 evening about 50 Peoples assembled together on our account to  
 whom Benjamin spoke with a good degree of freedom, for  
 about an hour or more, shewing the manner of Christs coming  
 and his Kingdom, according to the scriptures. The people  
 appeared to be very feeling, till on showing the door into the  
 Kingdom, some began to be offended & went away. Others  
 fully believed all these things. among those were some of the  
 most sensible men in these parts, such as Judge. Dunlavy  
 Elder Hosfield & others.

July 1<sup>st</sup> Early in the morning went  
 one mile to John Edingstones, who believes our testimony & is

does a young Woman who lives there called Mille Jordan. But his Wife is Bitterly opposed, against confessing sins. We staid 3. hours in which time her opposition greatly ceased. From Eggingston returned to Dunlaways & from thence to Mc Carleys a man who is really under concern about these things. visited several other Families & went to Judge Eddys, where we came about 4 o'clock, according to appointment 40. or 50. People had assembled, to whom Benjamin spoke, about 2. hours, on the Kingdom of Anti Christ &c. who & what made them such. also showed who Christs true messengers were, who were his Followers & who were the People of God.

David Spinning also spake a few words to the people, who were remarkably attentive & a number of them, under deep convictions. Truly the Kingdom of Heaven works like leaven. Some staid till nearly midnight in conversation about these things. There had been nothing said in this place by us, against the actual works of Generation. So much the better as long as souls receive conviction against the works of the flesh in terms more prudent.

July 2<sup>nd</sup> At 10. o'clock we set out leaving the people of the house very desirous for us to call again, whatever should be the consequences.

From Eddys we went 12 miles South of East, & crossed the Ohio a little below the 3. Islands. & gave 2. quarters for crossing with 2 horses, from thence rode down the river 3 miles to Lancus, where they have some faith. Richard & David have been here before. Reports are that hand bills are actually in circulation in this state that the 3 men who came from afar are in jail in Miami.

July 4<sup>th</sup>. At about 7. A.M. went a little up the River to Wilson's Son in Law. Lane, & from thence in company with Lane to Jacob. Vandignette, where they appear sincerely seeking after the truth, but were much abused by evil reports. here we staid about an Hour. & went from thence still on up. Crooked creek 3 miles to John Boyds. A Methodist family, here we staid about 4. hours, & then went to James. Doxons an other Methodist family where we came about 4. o'clock P.M.

A number of People soon came in, but there was little said to them. Dickinson being acquainted with them spoke a few words, at 9. Eat supper. 10. Went to bed.

July 5<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning went to Joseph. Groves. he is Son in Law. to James. Dickinson, here we staid about 2. hours, these had received some convictions. We visited others, whom had rec some faith through Richard & find some had got quite opposed. They however felt some nearer before we left them.

We next went to Richard Waits who had previously opened his mind to Richard Mc Nemee. He speaks many mysterious & dark parables at which many seek occasion when they were brought to us they were in a great measure removed by similitudes. Here we staid till near Sun. Set & then return to James. Dickinsons. where according to appointment people were assembled to the number of 50 or 60. Benjamin spoke to them about 3. hours. with plainness respecting the two creations taking each from the beginning so down to the work of God in the present day. The People were truly attentive, not a single word of opposition was made by any person. but to the contrary many testified, that if any could speak against these

things. they could speak against every thing that was good. A Methodist Circuit Preacher was in attendance

July 5<sup>th</sup> In the morning one Loohon a Methodist and bitter opposer came in but not finding any resting place, he went to an other house, & thus went from house to house all day long to prevent people from coming in to the Faith. Much like Clark, & Morris, in the Miami country, who after we first came and people began to obey their faith, went riding about from place to place, from morning to night day by day, & could give themselves no rest, but appeared to be in torment for weeks.

After Breakfast, we left James Dickinsons and went to Robert Dickinsons where we staid about 6. hours, & had to withstand to Confident young Men, who so long as they believed in Christ, could not gratify any propensity of the flesh that could be called Leet &c &c. Their names were Thompsons, & were connected with the Dickinsons.

Several in the house have a measure of Faith. At about 3. O'clock returned to James Dickinsons where we find them strongly contending for the faith, for it is a sort of Center where many resort. Next went 1 mile to John Boyds. In the evening spent some time in conversation. If they are as sincere as they profess, it is well.

July 6. In the morning, went to Richard Waits, after Breakfast. Reuben Wait Opened his mind to Benjamin fully from the beginning. he was 25. Years old yesterday, his Wife Peggy, & his Sister Betsey both have faith, the former having opened her mind to Richard Mc Nemar. We next pass on to William Douclasss. & spent 4 hours in close conversation apparently to profit. Thence to Joseph Swins & after some conversation about opening their minds we retired.



July 7<sup>th</sup>. About 6. in the morning a young man by the name of (Jesse Mc Gighen) of 29. years of age came to Dickinson & opened his mind though in part he appears under real conviction. Soon after we went to J. Drives by his request, and spent about 2 hours. At 10. o'clock we set out and went thro' the rain about a mile & a half to the meeting house, where at One o'clock John Dunlavy, preached to about 100 people from Acts 20. 27.

After he got thro' he very prudently manifested to us freedom that we might speak. 'Saying', 'Whoever feels any thing to offer unto God, whether prayer or praise or whatever any one feels to sacrifice let that be offered.' Soon they began to sing and as soon as an opportunity offered, Benjamin desired to speak if there was no objections made.

As he began to speak a Woman, began to Cry out Glory! Glory! &c and continued to raise her voice and this was soon aided by others, so that in 5 minutes the house was in an uproar. crying out in the spirit and glory of opposition. Mean time Benjamin stood in the crowd reading the Bible to himself. and after the noise had continued about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an hour, some one come to B. and said, the people request to hear you at the stand, he at first would not comply.

But the people who were not in opposition & wanted to hear for themselves, still pressed so hard, even with their hands that he consented and went. & about 40. or 50. people followed but he felt no freedom to speak to them. & furthermore John Dunlavy sent word to Benj<sup>m</sup> by D. Spinning, that the tumult would soon be over, Here appeared to be a hand of Providence in separating the still from the noisy part of the congregation so that it opened a way for John Dunlavy to speak to those

in the house with plainness. After they were still we again returned to the Meeting House, he spoke to them concerning a Christian spirit, that the name of Shaker was very proper, as he firmly believed, that they would shake both saint & sinner. He also related a circumstance, which he said he was correctly informed of. That one of these people called Shakers went on to a certain Meeting House in one of our Eastern States & requested liberty of the Minister to speak. No. Liberty was granted, One of the congregation, stood up & requested, him in the name of God to give the man liberty to speak. adding that if they were on a foundation, from which they could be removed by a Shaker it was time that it was done." And so say I. &c.

I am confident to say that those who are in the light, are not afraid of the truth &c. After this Benjamin again besought them that he might speak, which he did & no interruption was made. He spoke on the difficulty that the true word of God had ever met with, according to the importance of the matter, for which it was sent. & the day which it was sent in. Secondly" respecting the true & false Prophets, & the evident marks & fruits by which they were known. 3<sup>d</sup> Of the Kingdom of Christ & manner of his Coming. 4<sup>th</sup> A short hint respecting the door of entrance. No opposition was made by any one.

After meeting (about 4. p.m.) we went to John Boyds. Went from thence 1/2 mile to W<sup>m</sup> Douglass and attended a very confused Society Meeting which lasted till about Eleven O'clock. Chief part of the time was spent in noisy singing. Two young women were exercised in dancing one of whom was Miss Boyds. In her feelings she was utterly opposed.

They exactly stopped the tune of the Hymn. John D. was also there, who said or did but little all the evening till after the people were gone, Benjamin & John D. then spent ~~about~~ <sup>about</sup> 1/2 an hour in conversation concerning the resurrection.

July 8<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning, Benjamin went out by request of John D. in to the edge of the woods & spent 2. hours in conversation, concerning some reports about confession of sins. Reformation, Judgement &c. After Breakfast we went one mile to Richard Watus, where he and his wife Eliza both opened their minds to Benjamin, from thence proceeded on to the Meeting House, where according to appointment B. W. Stone preached from 1<sup>st</sup> John. 5. 20. We know that the son of God is come &c.

He spoke with all the confidence he was able against the truth. Daubing them up with old experience, he appeared almost wilfully blind, both respecting the scriptures & the testimony, saying that many were like Sarah of old, who when she received the promise of Isaac, could not wait for him with patience, but must have a son, & so gives Hagar to Abraham that he might beget Ishmael, To those who have been looking for the kingdom of Christ to come, being impatient goes & begets an Ishmael. I say that Christ has come.

It is true Christ has come, but in no other sense, than he was come in the Apostles. We know that the son of God is come &c. We cannot receive this testimony because it supposes those that are in it as not marrying, because the resurrection is past already, and at the general judgement of the Voice of the Archangel &c. Then shall be the resurrection. It is time all whomever believed in Christ were in the resurrection

"and when he shall appear the Dead in Christ shall be raised  
first &c. Thus plainly making 3. resurrections,

When he had done & meeting was nearly or quite through. Benjamin requested to speak. he rehearsed a relation of B. W. Stones, concerning a certain Woman of Lane Ridge, who for a long time had been in the sentiments which are spreading thro' the Country, whose husband was also considerably in to it. This Woman for the space of 6. Weeks spoke in unknown tongues, correctly & fluently day after day. I was also able to write it. In this time she had many strange revelations, among which were that she must go & preach to the Indians, & to prepare for this 2. of her Children must be put out at such a place & 2. at such a place, & leave all. In the mean time it was revealed to her that one of her Children on such a morning should be changed. When the time come she went to the Bed where the Child lay & so no alteration, they then began to consider & betook themselves to prayer, & found it all to be of the Devil, & are now rejoicing in God &c.

On this Benjamin Observed to the People that he believed Bartons relation to be true, but felt under a peculiar impression of relating his feelings as a witness for God. Many great and precious gifts may be given to creatures while in a lost nature, and while they are in that state are subject to be led in to many errors by the devices of Satan, to these errors I have no respect.

But to the substance of the matter to wit" The gift of unknown tongues, even in the relation of it I felt the power of God all over my soul & Body, as it is a positive sign of Gods wonderfull works which he is



bringing to pass, now in these last days, & yet for all these they will not believe.

After this Benjamin went to the pulpit to Barton & had some free & plain conversation about these things. After meeting Benjamin went to John Boyds, & after dinner from thence to James Dickinsons & so on to Richard Waters, where he spent the Evening in much freedom of speech, by which the family were particularly benighted, especially Peggy, who immediately after opened her mind to Benjamin more fully, than she had previously done to Richard.

The weather this day has been extremely hot as much so as the hottest weather in N York state,

July 9<sup>th</sup>. In the morning Benjamin went one mile to Thompsons, & thence to James Dickinsons. In the evening according to appointment about 40. or 50. were assembled. A number of them were pinning their faith for salvation on the whole word of God (the Bible), and to take what part they choose to cover their dolefull corruptions.

Benjamin spoke very pointedly from Ephesians 2. 3 & 4. shewing what we all were by nature, according to romans 1. Chapter. & Leviticus 18<sup>th</sup>. & secondly the ordinances, particularly Lev<sup>o</sup> 14. 16. to 31<sup>st</sup> &c. Thirdly the manner thro' Christ, in which we also are made able, to fulfill every jot & tittle of the Law in being saved from all sin & Corruptions by the resurrection from the Dead.

It was particularly showed that the time was near at hand, that many who held the Bible to be the word of God, & appear to esteem it very highly, would when the true light of God made all things manifest, that are written there in, hate it from their very hearts, not being able

to endure sound doctrine. & some in the beginning of the meeting were much ashamed & covered their faces. & a number went off speaking hard words, though the greater part staid to the last and were very attentive. & the naked truth bore its own weight & appeared truly to burn like the fire of the latter days

After meeting open testimony was borne for the truth, that God himself had showed it to them particularly by John Brown & his sister a Wife of Coon & others, Speaking continued two hours. At 12<sup>o</sup> went to bed.

July 10<sup>th</sup> Went to John Swaingins on the East Branch of Cabin Creek, when a meeting was appointed and about 20. Stupid souls, were gather<sup>d</sup> to whom Benjamin spoke about an hour and a half. After sun set. we set<sup>o</sup> out & returned to Reubens by Moon light, having stoped on the way at the house of Old Swaingins whose Daughter Drusy has the exercise of dancing & singing in the Preach<sup>z</sup>.

On the way from meeting. Benjamin enquired of her concerning her feelings in those exercises. She said she knew nothing of them at<sup>z</sup> the time only as the people told her, except<sup>z</sup> that she felt very happy,

July 11<sup>th</sup> In the morning Betsy Waters, came to Reubens & after 3. full hours, made out<sup>z</sup> to get her mind opened, being of a remarkable still turn of mind, though she appears to have strong faith. She is 19 Years of Age.

At 9 o'clock P.M. Benjamin went to the meeting house with Reuben, where a meeting being appointed there for John S. to preach. He has since Monday been with Barton W. Stone at Fleming, & partaking of his spirit<sup>z</sup>. to some degree.

On the way to the Meeting House we heard

an uncommon noise, like the Breaking forth of waters, and appeared to come out of the ground, but soon appeared to be in the air like the swarming of Bees, but very unusual. While we were looking from whence the sound should come, it was instantly gone perhaps about a minute. Benjamin observed to Richard that it was a sign &c.

When we got to the Meeting John I. preached to about 80 persons from Daniel 12<sup>th</sup>. He now, very pointedly, opposed with all his might, bringing forth reports, misconstructions, of the testimony &c. He spoke on the time of trouble, & said that the righteous were to understand, but the wicked were not to understand. But in the case of this testimony, the most abandoned went right in to it without difficulty & none were so perplexed to understand it as the righteous!

He also tried to make some calculation on the number of days, but he understood just nothing about it. Such Colours as things were handed out in were truly shaking. Great glories were among the people of singing dancing leaping & some exercises of Laughing. Numbers who were ready to open their minds appeared to be drove back, but those who had set out were still unshaken, & the hand of God for good appears still in it all.

While the People were singing & some going away &c. Benjamin went in to the Pulpit to John & spent about 1/2 an hour in plain & free Conversation respecting these things.

After meeting David set out to return to the Miami, taking both the Horses, & a piece of Gold for his expense. Benjamin went to James Dickersons where the greater part of the day have been wonderfull works. Numbers

testifying of wonderfull discoveries respecting this awfull delusion. Speaking with force & energy, & appear very happy, & others testifying to the truth; but the former as to number, seem to prevail so that there is truly a mighty shaking among the People.

In the Evening Catharine Rubert, a sensible young woman. 24 Years of age. came to Rubens. & opened her mind. she has one Child — At 11. we retired to Bed

July 12<sup>th</sup> After Breakfast Benjamin took his leave of the family, with a sense of feeling, that truly the gospel, has had a labor to find an entrance in to a single soul, because of the great rejoicing in the flesh, under a cloak of the gospel.

From Dickinsons went 1/2 miles to John Boyds. & staid till near 6. O'clock P.M. From thence went in company with Petsy Boyd & C. Rubert, 3 miles to James Vandegrifts where in the evening 12. or 14 were assembled to whom Benj. spoke for nearly an hour, but it appeared next to impossibility to get in to them People, for they almost universally are baring themselves against the truth, through the abundance false Colors which Barton W Stone and many others put upon it; this together with their own willingness to disbelieve & unwillingness to take up their Crosses, &c.

John Boyd, who after serious consideration, was fixed upon opening his mind. He finally openly spoke against it and this was the case with many others.

July 13<sup>th</sup> In the morning had some satisfactory conversation with Sally Vandegrifts & her Mother who appear afraid to fight against their faith. From thence about Sun rise set out for Reuben Waters. & in going about 5 miles distance traveled 8. or 10 by missing the road & taking the Woods. After leaving some linen with Peggy to be washed we went to.



Richards, where was one Daniel Fink, a singular character, who about 3 weeks ago saw in a Dream, a great fire of what is a multitude might be called Pitt, burning in the East. & as he beheld it 3 moons arose out of it, & stood, in order, the middle one was the greatest, and about the size of the common moon, & they came to the west, even near the place, where he was, which was of the three Islands in the Ohio river. And as he beheld while they came to the Earth, they became 3 pieces of Clay.

He is a Man of good natural understanding & has a sense of the mystery of iniquity, & of many things that relate to the kingdom of Christ. But his sense is scattered & very high: From Richards we return to Peubens.

July 14<sup>th</sup>. Having yesterday been stopped by the rain from setting out for Cane Ridge. Benjamin set out this morning in Company with Richard, who went with me 6 miles to Boyds on Cabin Creek, who has two Daughters, who are exercised in dancing. Here Benj. spent about  $3/4$  of an hour in free Conversation, & then went on still S. West 6 long miles to Hanover Mills, & from thence 8 miles to Flemingsburgh the county town of Fleming, Here I staid about an hour with one N. Foster a merchant who treated me with great kindness notwithstanding the many reports in circulation. On arriving at Fleming Creek. I hear a report of more extraordinary exercises in Cumberland, which are these. They have Thunder in the Breast & lightning coming out of their mouths.

July 15<sup>th</sup> From Fleming Creek. I went 5 miles to the Salt Works, at the upper Blue Licks on Dicking River. Then on 13 miles to Jackstown

thence to Barton W Stone, where I came about 4 P.M. and was kindly received

July 16<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning went out of the House with B W Stone & spent 2 hours in conversation principally on the resurrection. Stockwell was present, but I had not that freedom, as though I had felt him heartily sincere. Whenever the simple testimony is understood & the end of it perceived by those who are not sincere, dubious measures are adopted, if possible to evade the design of it.

I acquainted him of my design of going to Madison. He did not like it but I could not help that. From thence went 6 miles to Peter Houstons, where I staid about 5 hours. Hearts & Ears in these parts are almost universally shut up, having come to a full determination to shut out the testimony, & thro' the many reports and warnings of the preachers they are almost afraid of their own shadows.

July 17<sup>th</sup> About 9 A.M. set out South for Garret County, rode 12 miles to point pleasant meeting House, & went on 10 miles to Winchester, County of Clark, here I took dinner and got the horse shod. put up for the night at Willises a private House.

July 18<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning go on to Kentucky river crossed at Boonsborough. pass on 29 miles to Matthew Houstons in Garret County where I came about 6 P.M. & was kindly received. spent till 12 O'clock at night in Conversation with him & Family, they feel very near & make no opposition, but are wanting the truth. They are truly in a great strait because of the tumult about these things.

July 19<sup>th</sup> At 10. O'clock. went with Houston & Family 3 miles East to the Meeting House where about 100 people had gathered & a number of tents pitched. Waggon's sleds &c with provisions. It was the first day of Camp Meeting.

At Noon Stone & Stockwell came from Cane Ridge. Stone Preached a dead Sermon in the Meeting House, & after this I went after him on to M Houston's tent, where we had an hours close conversation about the latter days, &c &c. Many people listened very attentively, who were in and about the tent, soon after this I took dinner with Houston & Stone. Feeling released from what lay on my mind I left the meeting.

It is generally held at this place, that History never produced such scenes of commotions in religious matters, as is at the present time. The Presbyterians are strongly engaged, & that continually in this place to overthrow the New Lights, whom they call Schismatics. or to get them back again on to the Old ground of Calvinism.

Great occasion is taken by them to perform this by saying "See what your Schismatism is coming too look at the People of Ohio". Baptists & Methodists are also engaged in the same War, brother against Brother, After leaving the meeting I went 6 miles to Royston where they were truly glad to see me, notwithstanding the tumult that has arisen against us since we left them last spring. a number in this place wish to hear for themselves. But I must go on to Cane Ridge.

July 20<sup>th</sup> I go thro Richmond, Lancaster Milford &c. to Winchester to Browns Cabin where I put

up for the Night, & was well treated without Charge. though they had no opinion of what is called Religion.

July 21<sup>st</sup> Early in the morning set out & go to Cane Ridge where I found Richard Mc Nemar, who informed me that Assachar was also in the place, & that on Friday night he had to leave his house & lay out in the Woods all night. P. Houstons Wife was the Cause of this, together with D Perrance the preacher. A Ireland & others. Richard, attended a Methodist meeting in the evening & had an opportunity to speak to the people with power & Freedom. Doubtless by this opportunity, much prejudice was removed from the minds of many.

July 22<sup>nd</sup> In the morning I went to John Perrance & had some free conversation, they feel the nearest of any in this Neighborhood. Also went to Peter Houstons who went with us to the edge of the woods, where, after the way was open to his satisfaction he opened his mind but in part as he was sent for.

The opposition is so great in this place, that if any have faith they are so watched, & are kept in such confusion that it is almost impossible for them to think their own thoughts Peter has seen all these things. 18 months ago, & as to his faith is unshaken by all their endeavours.

From Houstons I went 8 miles to Hopkins where I found Assachar, having not seen him for near a Month, he came to day from James Smiths - who this morning opened his mind. About a Dozen persons were at this place, with whom we spent most of the day in Conversation. Col Smith a very sensible man was there, with whom Richard went home with,



July 23. We had some conversation with a Methodist  
 Preacher, by the name of Jamerson, he has a measure of Faith  
 We staid here about 4. hours. Our Clothing Saddle Bags &c  
 have been here ever since we first came into Kentucky. We  
 now take them away, sending part of them on with Richard  
 they have been well taken care of & we from the first have  
 been treated kindly.

After dinner went 4 miles to James Smiths  
 a number of people soon came in, to whom we spake with  
 freedom, some of them have a measure of conviction.

July 24<sup>th</sup>. Took leave of James Smith  
 leaving him strong in the faith. He is an honest upright man  
 & his faith is well grounded.

From Smiths went 3 miles to Robt  
 Mc Ervens, whose Wife is the person, that was exercised in speaking  
 in unknown tongues. Her own relation of it was as follows.

" For about 4 Weeks. last Spring I was in great distress, with  
 " my sins, from my youth up came to my remembrance, from  
 " this I began to speak in unknown tongues about the time of  
 " Cane Ridge Sacrament. & for the time of 6 Weeks, it continued  
 " without intermission, except 2. days & three nights, unless sometime  
 " a little time about day break, nor did I stand in the need of sleep  
 " or feel the loss of it in the least.

" I was mostly exercised in the Night,  
 " The words came out without any forethought, neither could I help  
 " speaking them. I could also write them on a slate, but the  
 " letters were not at all like common letters, so that any thing could  
 " be made out of them. Many things in this time were  
 " revealed or made known to me, that should take place.

" But none of them ever did take place, as it was shown me (which  
" was at some times with such plain impulse, or something as clear  
" as you now speak to me),

" It was made known to me that I must go  
" and preach to the Indians. I felt perfectly resigned to any thing  
" as I felt most of the time very happy while the exercises were on.  
" I made preparation accordingly as I was directed. My Children  
" I was to put out to such & such places.

" In the mean time it was made known to me  
" that this Child (Pointing to a Girl of about 8 years old) should at  
" such a time meet with a Change, the time came but neither then  
" no since have I seen any alteration in her; And probably this  
" was the first thing from which I began to conclude, that I was  
" actuated by a lying spirit, but be it so or not I can not tell. The  
" exercises at any rate were supernatural, whether from a good or a bad  
" spirit. But I have thought that if one part of the real exercises  
" were condemned not to be of God, they all must be"

A number of People came in while we were  
talking with the Woman. We laboured to show the signs, which  
were particularly spoken of in the Scriptures, which were either to precede  
or accompany the work of God which was to take place in the  
latter days. And to also show the loss and danger as well as the  
imposition from the Devil.

Those to whom these signs are given are ignorant  
of his devices &c &c & they should be very carefull & prudent of what use  
they make of these things.

From Erwins we got in to our proper road  
with much difficulty & went 10 long miles to the upper Blue  
Picks & thence on to Flemingsborough & put up at dusk

at John Farris' Tavern.

July 25<sup>th</sup> We went to some of the stores and bought cloth for summer wear, with some other articles & then went on to Hanover Mills, where we had to stay 2 or 3 hours, on account of the Rain, proceeded on 12 miles to R Waters in Cabin Creek where we came at 5 o'clock. & it was well we came for they needed help.

July 26. After Breakfast, left some council with those who profess faith, & set out for Ohio. Crossed the River at Irelands, & go on to Eddies in Eagle Creek Adams Co. where we came about dusk.

July 27. In the morning a number of people came in to whom we spoke about an hour. After Breakfast, left our Horse & things, & went 4 miles S. West to Knox to the Meeting House where about 200 people were assembled. John Dunlavy preached. Providence & Gill, from Kentucky also spoke. Richard spoke with some freedom, but nothing extraordinary occurred. As the meeting House was full when we came we did not go in.

After meeting we went again to Knox & took refreshment. In the evening we again attend meeting it was a tumultuous meeting of noise & confusion. Richard spoke a little.

July 28<sup>th</sup> In the morning Anna Lane from Kentucky opened her mind to Benjamin & about 11 we went again to meeting. John Dunlavy preached to about 400. people & administered the Sacrament to nearly 100 & it was like a morning Cloud. After Sacrament & some exhortation, Singing Shouting & dancing took place & all by those who professed the most bitter spirit of Opposition.

particularly Mary Moore, broke out in an extraordinary manner against Esachar, (while he was speaking to some persons), saying away you deceiver, you talk about living without sin. You are as full of the Devil as I am, and I am as full as I can hold, Glory to God. I am going to glory &c &c

We again had no opening for public speaking & as we were weary of such tumult, we went on 1/2 miles to John Edingstones, & about 30 persons followed us, & many more would have done had they known of our going there, as the greatest part of the people were very anxious to hear us. We spake to those who followed us about an hour & a half, they were very attentive, some staid with us all night.

July. 29<sup>th</sup>. We again attended Meeting John Dunlavy Preached from scripture, saying Compell them to come in that my house may be filled & yet there is room &c. He preached in faithfulness & with power, with much more plainness than we ourselves could have done & profited the People, It was a solemn time & doubtless many saw the way his mind led. Others miserd in their hearts with fear & trembling, thinking where unto these things would grow. & some did not see it at all & were still glorying in the Flesh.

After Preaching, a few Hymns being sung Richard requested to speak once & again but Opposition increased their noise of singing. Shouting Rejoycing &c. in which time a young man, (Lewis Waters) from Kentucky, came to Benjamin & said he desired him to go along with him, & they two went out of the house together & set down on a log a little way off. The young man said I plainly see the House is coming down! & then he opened his mind.



Isaachar & John. Dunlavy, also, soon after came out of the tumult. Richard now made the 3<sup>d</sup> attempt. He spake but a few words, the tumult was very high. Mary Moore being also much engaged in it. Some cried for a Constable an other for a Magistrate & some cried, out one thing, and some an other in great confusion.

At last the Judge of the Court. (D. Edie) perceiving the uproar the people were going in too stepped forward waving his hand & Cried, All who wish to hear these men, may repair to the stand, & all who make any interruption will have their Law, put in force against them. This put a sudden Check to the confusion & in a few minutes both Teacher & People were all placed in good order, It may be not 4. of them were left behind.

Isaachar spake first next Benjamin & then Richard. We spake to them from the stand for about an hour. It was a time to be remembered, as all things relating to this meeting appeared evidently to prove, for the furtherance of the Gospel, the People were very attentive & solemn & many struck under conviction, both Old & young professor & profane, some were here from Straight Creek, Cherry Fork, & Kentucky. After speaking Mary Moore, got on a log and boldly testified against those dealers, who go about parting Man & Wife, leading captive silly women laden with sins &c &c. She spoke in Power & demonstration of the Spirit of Lying with such Colors, & so strongly for the works of the Flesh, that it was very loud preaching to many as thereby they saw their own Spirits.

Numbers at this meeting, set out to go home both yesterday and today, but could not feel satisfied or get away till they had heard these men. Here John Dunlavy first felt a union with the Spirit. After Meeting we continued on the ground about 9. hours in conversation with many from thence we went to Knox. Richard returned to Dunlavy's.

July 30<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we went to John Dunlavy's, with whom Benjamin had special conversation about opening his mind & about 10. O'clock A.M. he opened his mind to Benjamin & Issachar, while Richard had some profitable conversation with his Sister in Law, "Cassia" John's Wife who was under great trials of mind concerning these things. Then we went to Eddingtons thro' a heavy rain, staid about 3 hours & from thence to Jonas Painters & found W<sup>m</sup> Gallighan a sincere Man who had come 8 miles & been in search for us near all day & is under deep conviction, & wants us to go and see his Family, but we cannot at this time.

July 31<sup>st</sup> After Breakfast Jonas & Catharine opened their minds to Benjamin & Nancy M Clardy, a young woman opened her mind to Issachar. We next return to John Dunlavy's & find that Cassia had opened her mind to Richard this morning from thence returned to Knox & took our leave of them & left them feeling very near, & very strong in the faith.

August 1<sup>st</sup> Early in the morning we spoke to David Eddie & Peggy about opening their minds. He said he did not yet see clearly for himself, but his Wife he believed wanted to open her mind & she might if she chose. Accordingly she did so in great Confidence of faith to Benjamin. David feels very near.

From Eddie's we took our Horse & went 5 miles to John

Knoxes, then proceeded on to G. M. Nomars near Eagle Creek salt Works. took refreshments & started on in company with Custer Knox & Judge Edie. 7 miles North thro a bridlway to a large hill of Indian Graves. grown over with trees near the road that leads from New market, to Manchester, from Graves hill 12 miles N West to New Market then 3 miles to Wilkins & took lodgings in the Barn.

August. 2<sup>nd</sup>. Started very Early & went 10 miles to the first House, where we Eat some Bread & Milk then 10 miles to the next house. & again refreshed ourselves & Horse then pass on 6 miles to Deerfield, then 7 miles to Malcoms on Turtle Creek, where we came at dusk & found 3 of our Lovely Brethren from New Lebanon. Viz Elder David Garrow, Solomon King & Daniel Mosley. by the coming of Whom our spirits were greatly refreshed in the Lord & our Souls made exceeding joyfull.

A meeting was held at Malcoms this evening, and it was a meeting of Power & gladness of heart among all the Brethren & Sisters. — The Brethren from New Lebanon set out on the first day of July in a Carriage by the way of Pittsbrough & reached Turtle Creek Monday 29<sup>th</sup> about Noon.

2<sup>nd</sup> of Aug<sup>r</sup> in the A.M. As some provisions Clothing &c were sent from New Lebanon to those here, they were dealt out to Each one as a blessing from the Church.

August 3<sup>rd</sup> We met at the Stone this morning for the first time. About 50. Brethren & Sisters assembled Richard had the lead of the meeting & spake in particular to the Spectators (about 200. or more) saying that this spot

was marked out for Express purpose of serving the living God, & the order of it was that none should come on to the stand but those who belonged to the Society.

He spoke very feelingly to the People, for more than an hour. After speaking Richard led a hymn which he had composed for the Express purpose of the opening of this meeting. After singing we knelt together, then arose & went forth in the worship of God. Solomon led the songs for worship. After worship there was considerable speaking by John Issachar & Benjamin, then came an intermission of  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour.

At the 2<sup>d</sup> meeting there was much freedom in speaking & considerable exercise in the worship. Just as we closed Carter Knox was exercised with singing in the Preast. (as it has been called) But it was a proper solemn song such as is sung in the Church. In the mean time her body was exercised in signs, such as waving her hands over her head, intimating they shall come with songs of joy upon their heads, stretching out her hands & drawing them in again, bowing to the ground, calling as it were to the nations to come & bow down, to the gospel &c. It was the most striking and solemn sight of all the exercises we had yet seen. (She was exercised in the same manner on Friday Evening last, with the addition of Dancina)

Out of the solemn song came a quick & very solemn Labouring tune. She has at times been in these exercises, ever since the revival in these parts & was ready to believe as soon as she heard the sound of us & this gospel. The spectators at this meeting were very uncivil & hard hearted with few exceptions.

August 4<sup>th</sup> John Dunlavy & Issachar.



went to Calvins & returned to Malcoms. next evening S. Easton has opened his mind to Issachar to day & Patsy Murphey also opened her mind next day.

August. 5<sup>th</sup> Esther came to Malcoms & was again remarkably exercised in singing & dancing as usual she finally swooned away and was laid on the Bed as stiff as a Corpse. In about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour she came to herself.

August. 6<sup>th</sup> A general feeling seems to prevail among almost all those who have, faith & live at any great distance from the stand in Fittle Creek to move nearer to it & indeed the attraction of People in all these parts far & near appear very much to center to the Miama as though something very extraordinary was there, either of the work of God or of Great delusion.

At about 3 o'clock P.M. The Brethren all met at the stand & 25 Sisters. Issachar spoke first, then Solomon, led a solemn song, which was the first in Public in the West. I also, sung several hymns.

August 8<sup>th</sup> At 9 o'clock, Benjamin set out for Camp Meeting in Kentucky, which is to be held in Bourbon. County, town of Concord. Richard McVemar & Malcom Worley go in Company with Benjamin.

August. 9<sup>th</sup> A Beautiful day for traveling we rode 40 miles considerable of the way thro' low, Beech Swamps. & some rolling land latter part of the day.

August 10<sup>th</sup>. Rode 14 miles to Concord where we came about 3 o'clock P.M. the 2<sup>nd</sup> day of the Camp Meeting. We spend the evening with J. Smith & others.

August 11<sup>th</sup> Went in Company with Smith & others for the Meeting where we arrived about 9. A.M. As soon as we arrived Robt Marshall & Barton W Stone took Benjamin & Malcom aside from the Multitude, & requested them not to speak to the People as it was their own appointment

As it was our Faith not to make disturbance in assemblies, we laboured to attend with all possible Civility notwithstanding we were continually called away by individuals who wanted to hear privately for themselves & it was very difficult to be with any one in any place, without numbers attending. The feelings of the People are such that at least 3/4 of them would have been very glad to have heard for themselves, But there are some who will not hear for themselves nor suffer others to hear.

Among those who came to Benjamin were 3 honest men by the name of Ponty, who had come from Sandville upwards of 70 miles on purpose to hear us, as they expected some of us at this meeting. they were truly in the light & persecuted for testifying the truth as they see it.

In the evening Benjamin & Malcom went home 3 miles with James Hall by his request, where in the evening about 50 people met together to whom Benjamin spoke about an hour and a half, on the lost situation of mankind, Christ's 2<sup>d</sup> Coming & the way of salvation, now opened, Malcom also spake a few words very feelingly the People were very civil & attentive & most of them appeared to feel what was said particularly the Pontys who were there.

August 12<sup>th</sup> We went again to the meeting & it was a day of great trial & distress & we neither had liberty or opportunity to speak. & the Preachers, Thompson, Marshall B. W. Stone Stockwell & Cowton Ferrance, were all there

one by one testified against the truth & stood up as witnesses for God warning the People against the delusion which they knew to be from Hell & brought forth all the false reports which they were able to do, under the Color of any truth & testifying that they now felt the spirit and love of God &c.

Under these testimonies there were great rejoicings among opposers, & those who wanted to hear for themselves appeared now effectually barred against us, scarce a feeling remained among the people only with the reasonable part of non-professors who often spoke of the injustice done us, because we were not permitted to speak for ourselves.

Last night Richard staid on the ground sung & prayed some with them & tried to speak but was prevented by their noise of singing &c.. G. Smith got a great shaking so much so that he dare not ask us home.

After meeting we had considerable conversation with a few who staid on the ground. We went & spent the evening with Lewis Beram a young Preacher from Cumberland, his spirit was the sweetest of all the young Preachers who were at the Meeting.

August 13<sup>th</sup> In the morning had more conversation with S. Beram, also with Morse & Braman two other young Preachers from Cumberland, those 2 are much prejudiced & unreasonable. About 10 O'clocks A.M. left Berams & went 3 miles West to J. Smiths who was gone from home, but returned very soon without performing his intended journey we staid in conversation with him about 4. Hours Col. Smith his Father was with him feeling measureably satisfied we went South 2 miles to Paris

Road. to John Hopkins where we spent the evening in conversation.

August 14<sup>th</sup> We journeyed on through Paris, as we were riding through the town, a Couple of young Men who were Deists & formerly Students under Malcom came out & called us in to the tavern, Where they provided us a Breakfast. & treated us with great Civility & kindness I desired if either of us should come that way, to call & see them again, they were Lawyers, so much more do the nonprofessors, show a Christ spirit towards us. than the professor, the one tender kind & reasonable, the other un-reasonable & Cruel,

August 15<sup>th</sup> We pass on to South. Road. 7 miles beyond Lexington to Malcoms. Mother & several of his Brothers & Sisters. here we spent considerable time in striving to give them an understanding of our Faith, but their popular feelings are almost intolerable to the gospel.

August. 16. We set off in the morning & go up the South Elkhorn River to Highys Mills, thence 16 miles to the Kentucky River & crossed at Edwards. Ferry at the mouth of Sicks River. 3 miles from Elisha Thomas. on Shawnee Run in the County of Mercer, where we came about 5 O'clock P.M. after losing 6 or 8. miles by wrong information.

Here we spent the evening in conversation about the thing needful, & it was with satisfaction as the man has great light, having for 4. Years. past. been more or less convicted of the works of the Flesh. &c.

August 17<sup>th</sup> In the afternoon we went in company with E. Thomas. 5 miles to Peter Bantys where in the evening about 25 persons gathered to whom Benjamin spoke nearly 2 hours. Immediately after. E. & H. Bantys witnessed



for the spirit of the testimony. A very solemn and attentive feeling possessed the greater part. A sister of Henry Bantys. (Anna) was much exercised in spirit and Body through the impression of these things as she also testified that God had shown them to her before.

August 18<sup>th</sup> At 9. in the morning we went South 3 miles to Henry Bantys where we spent the day. A Presbyterian sacrament being held at <sup>Quin</sup> Hedge but we had no feeling to attend it as we should not be permitted to speak. About 3. P.M. Henry Bantys Opened his mind. He is a very sensible young man, having for 4. Years past been convicted against the works of the flesh.

August 19<sup>th</sup> We made but few labours, except with Anna Bruner, a daughter of Samuel Bantys who in the afternoon opened her mind to Benjamin. She has Three Children. A Daughter of hers. (Polly) about 7. years of age came under the operations of the Tower of God last evening while Benjamin was speaking.

August 20<sup>th</sup> At about 9. in the morning Samuel Bantys Opened his mind. In the forenoon we visited some who were under convictions in the neighborhood. In the evening about 70. People met to hear the word Benjamin spoke to them near 2 hours, in the course of the time. J. Crozart got up full of the Spirit and bore open & violent opposition against the truth. He has doubtless been a burning light against the formalists and the flesh, but is now making peace with the former & sanctifying the latter, Great disturbance was made

through this opposition, but the eyes of many were opened by it.

August 21. This morning Elisha Thomas opened his mind to Benjamin, having last night spoke after the opposition & tarried here with that intent. At about 9 A.M. Malcom Wi set out to return to the Miami. Benjamin went in the P.M. to see Chad Pickens son in Law to S. Banta who has some faith

August 22<sup>nd</sup> Visited Rachel Green. a young Woman who has for 13. Years lost her sight. She does her own work. Spins, Cuts & makes her own Clothing &c. At about 2 P.M. she opened her mind. She is truly seeking after the truth and is remarkable to discern the spirit and conduct of professors. From thence we return to Henry Banta where in the evening Charity (his Wife) opened her mind

August 23. Benjamin visited Seth & Henry Bantas. William Shields which is 2 miles from Warrick Landing on the Kentucky River, where we came at dusk having rode through the rain, making a short stop at J. Lebands with whom we had some conversation, being one of those called Society People his oldest Daughter, has been much exercised in singing and Dancing.

August 24<sup>th</sup> In the morning after preparing to start. We requested the Family to be called together & spoke to them having felt much shut up towards us for they were much afraid of Delusion, although they had been greatly reproched and greatly wrought upon by the Power of God. From Shields we rode 20 miles N.W. till we came within 5 miles of Frankford in the County of Franklin. From thence.

20 miles North to John Banta in Shelby County 10 miles from Kentucky River & 30 miles from the mouth. In the evening about 12. persons met, all were very civil. Benjamin Spoke for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Hour. Henry Banta also exhorted them.

August 25<sup>th</sup> In the afternoon nearly 40. People assembled. Benjamin spoke to them for an hour or more. They were mostly professors, & were very unfeeling few however were excepted. After meeting we went home with Daniel Woodfield a Methodist Preacher of an enquiring mind he used us very kindly.

August 26<sup>th</sup> In the morning returned to John Banta, & from thence to Francis Monforts whose Wife & Daughter are seeking after the truth. In the P.M. Return to John Banta: where in the evening was appointed a meeting & about 40. People gathered. Benjamin spoke with a measure of Freedom. A number got under exercises, and one got to Dancing. Henry Banta also gave a feeling exhortation. John also exhorted a few words.

August 27<sup>th</sup> In the morning Michael Shaw a Methodist, & son in Law of John Banta. Opened his mind he has for 3 months been looking for the Body of Christ. In the evening 20. People assembled to whom Benjamin spoke  $\frac{1}{2}$  an Hour with great freedom. It was a time of Power, some shaking some jerking, & some Dancing & they were very happy.

August 28<sup>th</sup> John & Henry Banta opened their minds, they are Brothers to Samuel. These People with whom we made the most particular labors in this Country & the same with those in Mercer, are called, Republicans, except by those who are more friendly they are

called Society People. They have for Three years been beating hard, upon Professors of all denominations insisting upon it that neither they or themselves were born of God, nor any others who had in them the least remains of sin or of a corrupt nature. And one thing very extraordinary among this People is, that numbers of them have had impressions from time to time to go to such places & congregations and speak to the People. And such uneasiness would be created by it, that they would frequently be dragged out of the Meeting House, & shamefully abused.

This all served to strengthen & keep them alive till but a few Weeks before the testimony opened in this land, In the time of their zeal and Faithfulness they were the most exercised of any People in these parts (i.e.) in Mercer & Shelby Counties.

About 10 O'clock we set out to return in company with D. Daughters of John Banta, rode 25 miles to Arnolds, on the road that leads from Dansville to Frankfort. & from thence 15 miles to William Shields where we arrived about 7 P.M.

August 29<sup>th</sup> In the morning felt still an uncommon pressure of Spirit, by reason of the prejudice & unspeeling strictness of the family, having not had the least freedom, of speech. And yet something of God (invisible) feels to be in the Family, necessary to be got at. At last seeing and feeling no other way of releasement, We had the Family called together, & then expressed my feelings in Vocal Prayer a thing I had not done before for more than 10. Years. I then felt freedom to leave them for the present. From thence we rode 10 miles to Harrodsburgh thence 5 miles



to S. Bantas in Mercer County.

August. 30. & 31. Spent in visiting the Believers in this place. but did not make much labours.

Sept. 1<sup>st</sup>. In the P.M. about 300 People assembled (according to appointment) at S. Bantas Barn, to whom Benjamin Spake near 3 hours. They were principally Presbyterian & Baptists, together with some of their Teachers. The People were very civil and give good attention to what was said but their feelings in general are closed up. However numbers saw & believed the truth, and were under serious impressions.

In the evening about 20 persons met at H. Banta & were spoken to about an hour. 8 of these had opened their minds & the remainder were under great Concern. A number were exercised in Jerking Singing & Dancing. Particularly Anna Bowner who was exercised with what is called singing in the Breast. The first was a solemn Song. & then she Danced for some time, after which she partly swooned away & was put in a Chair. where she sung a solemn Song also a regular Laboring Song.

After singing a few Hymns. Henry Banta gave a feeling exhortation. some of his words were that the Lord had answered the requests which they had been asking of him for 4 Years past (i.e.) that he would open a way for them out of all sin, & that he would send by whom he would. And yet now all was not right.

We are such a great People that we must tell the Lord that we are afraid of going to Man & that is not right. He must work some other way. And here we are at work with man as hard as we can. Depend upon it Brethren as long as we remain in ourselves we

are trusting in Man, & so long we shall never be parted from ourselves & where God & Christ is we cannot come &c &c. At about one o'clock at Night returned to I. Pantas in company with him & family

Sept. 2<sup>d</sup> John Thomas, brother to Elisha Thomas, a very sensible Man came about 5 miles on purpose to see us, with whom Benjamin spent  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the day. & in the evening made labors with some who came from Shelby

Sept. 3. In the morning read the Letter brought from N. Lebanon to those who came from Shelby. & then visit Chat Rickens & others.

Sept. 4<sup>th</sup> Take our leave of the Believers in these parts & start for the Miami. Was taken on our way by Samuel, as far as Elisha Thomases, about 10 miles distance from Samuels.

September 5<sup>th</sup> In the forenoon spent chief of the time in conversation with Elisha. Among other things he related that J. C. 4 Years ago told him of a vision he had about that time. That People would come whose light would exceed his light, as far as his light exceeded that of the Old Calvinists & that they would come one & two and a few more. & afterwards it would be a great company. & in about 4 or 5 Years these things would come to pass.

He also said he hoped the Lord would keep him from fighting it. Yet now his whole work is to make his band strong, and fight directly against the light he has had himself. Anna Bruner, also a Year ago saw him in a Vision, standing in a narrow way & numbers were for going by, but he would not let them - this she told in the time of it, & it was evidently seen fulfilled on the evening of the 20<sup>th</sup>. For this man had been much in the light and esteemed a leader. & was much persecuted by the Old Sides or

## Presbyterians &amp; Baptists.

As a number of People both in this place & in Shelby were left under concern, who had not opened their minds they were counselled if they saw cause, to Open their minds to Elisha who is a sensible man & firm in the faith.

Sep. 6<sup>th</sup> At 10 O'clock set out to return to the Miami. stoped at Lexington for refreshment, & was found out by G. — a Methodist with whom I spent about 2 hours in conversation about the gospel, thence went on 4 miles & put up at Taylors inn on Lemestone Road,

Sep. 7<sup>th</sup> Arose Early. & travel on to James Smiths, where after I had been some time, Col. Smith came who had just returned from the Believas at the Miami where he had staid 5 days & brought back an evil report. My being here appeared a hand of Providence in dr to meet said report.

Sep. 8<sup>th</sup> In the morning went with James Smith & Family 6 miles to Concord and attended a Sacrament meeting of the Presbyterians in order there to see some who had faith. About 5 P.M. went home with William Martin a Methodist, not long since came from Virginia & is seeking after the truth, There were some whom I left at the meeting who are strong in the faith. But all possible pains is taken by Methodists to keep them apart.

The People at Cane Ridge try as much as possible to bar themselves against even hearing the testimony Their meetings (as they say) are very warm & powerfull & even exercises of dancing are not unrequent, & are much engaged for perfection.

Sep. 9<sup>th</sup> Trave on 10 miles to Robert Gells near Hemingsburgh. He has faith but is much attached to

his Family. He relates that the people about here are much engaged. That yesterday at a meeting most part of the People danced with all their might, And yet these are most violently opposed against the testimony, I have never heard it only by reports.

Sep. 10<sup>th</sup>. Rode 20 miles to Reuben Waters in Cabin Creek, where in a little time the two families of Waters met, they were strong in the faith. We tarried with them about 4 Hours & after hearing chief of them free their minds, left & went to John Boyds. I thence to James Lanes on the Ohio River. S. East Branch.

Sep. 11. & 12. Spent mostly in traveling arrived at John Martins in the Evening of the 12<sup>th</sup>.

Sep<sup>r</sup> 13. Arrived at John Dunlaveys in the P.M. I went 3 miles to Redmans a man land in his feet, on whose account a meeting was appointed at his house, Isachai & John both spoke for about an hour, most of the People were under a measure of concern, since the Sacrament at this place, about 20 attended the meeting.

Sep<sup>r</sup> 14<sup>th</sup>. A. M. Martha Shivers requested to open her mind & did so after considerable labour, Spent most of the day in conversation with various ones who are seeking for truth.

Sep. 15<sup>th</sup> Went to the Meeting & Conu. with John Dunlavy who preached from Hebrews 2. 9<sup>th</sup> "But now we see not yet all things"; &c. But he soon left his text & preached the simple doctrines of the gospel in plainness, After this Isachai spoke without interruption as most of the People were now willing to hear, In the evening about 40. people met at John Knox's to whom Benjamin Spoke with freedom & Plainness three of them Opened their minds. (viz) Geo. Willie. Sarah Naila



Sarah Coultter. Mille Jordan now openly testified that when she came from Kentucky 5 Years ago, she changed her name, that it was not Mille Jordan. But Nancy Mc Clanty. Her sister also was known by the name of Maje Jordan, & Cousin to Mille, but in truth she is Sister & her real name is Sarah Mc Clanty. Even Sarah's Husband was ignorant of this, though he once knew them both in the old settlement.

These things really work conviction in the minds of many. so that they feel under real concern of soul. professor & profane.

Sept. 16<sup>th</sup> In the morning went to John Dentavey. & soon returned to Knoxville where Samuel Shaid came a likely man of 27 years And desired to open his mind. His Wife came also to prevent him, & threatened to put an end to her self in great misery. But his distress was such that he could wait no longer. Though she appeared nearly distracted she soon became more calm.

From Knoxville went to James Butlers The case of Nancy his Wife is a very singular one. She has had a measure of Faith, ever since she first heard us. And last Week she felt that God would give her but a few moments more. Immediately she confessed no longer but went to John & opened her mind. At night her Husband found it out & ordered her out of bed, & gave her two days to recant or begone

Accordingly she prepared her clothes & this was the first thing that altered his feelings. He was one of the bitterest opposers in these parts. In the evening we had much freedom of speech to a number that gather in to see & hear us — Robert Butler opened his mind.

Sep. 17<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning Polly Clington came & opened her mind. She is one who had said. "I never would confess her sins. I would sooner go to Hell than to come in to this way." A little after Isaac Houghy. Came and opened his mind.

From Duncans went to Dunlaways. I was told that my horse had got out of the pasture & could not be found. As my mind was bent on going to the Miami, I could not stay on that account. But at 10. O'clock A.M. set out on foot. in company with John & Cassia Dunlaway. We went 25 long miles to New Market & put up.

Sep. 18<sup>th</sup> About 4. O'clock in the morning I left my company. & finding the road I had taken led a wrong course, I left it about 7. O'clock, & set out a west course in the woods, & traveled from morning till night without the least sign of any human track. In the P.M. it clouded up which made it more difficult, the land being generally low. & much grown up to weeds, Briars & bushes made it tedious at Night I lay on the ground cold & wet.

Sep. 19<sup>th</sup> As soon as I could see to walk. I set out having received no hurt. & went 7 miles. I fell in to the road that leads from Williamsburgh to Deerfield 14 miles from the latter, I stoped at a house on the road & got some Bread & Milk, having eaten only one of 2 small cakes yesterday I reserved the other for to day.

The Wilderness from New Market to Deerfield is about 30 miles through in a straight line. At about 4 P.M. I came to Turtle Creek very weary by the fatigue of yesterday and to day. having been gone from here 6 Weeks.

in this time 20. have opened their minds in Miami & 24  
in Kentucky & Eagle Creek. the whole number now in Ohio  
& Kentucky is 126. of grown persons.

Sept. 20<sup>th</sup>. Issachar & Benjamin went to  
visit the Brethren at the station. & spent the day with much  
satisfaction.

Sept. 21<sup>th</sup>. Visited Samuel Perring. John Wallace &  
Murphy. This day, the brethren finished raising a house  
for S. Rowling on the line of Richards quarter section. In  
the evening about 40 persons met at David Hills & with attended  
with power. particularly Easter D. who had a remarkable gift  
of turning.

Sept. 22<sup>nd</sup>. At 12 o'clock we went to the stand  
Issachar & Richard spoke, John. Dunlavy also bore a feeling  
testimony. He said that 25. Years ago. in seeing the latter  
day of glory afar off, he saw it would come directly contrary  
to the whole system of a carnal nature, also that his  
situation at Concord, was such, that he was neither able  
to stand for, nor against the testimony, & the preaching beat  
beat him so that when he got away, he could but just make  
out to breathe, for which he thanked God, & now his deter-  
mination was never to look back, having lived to see the latter  
day of Glory long looked for. &c. &c.

Robert Cain a wicked opposer was again  
at the stand, (the same person who came with a Club at  
Richard), contrary to express orders of Malcom Worley, that none  
were to come on the stand except such as belonged to the  
society & had confessed their sins &c. After much had  
been said by Malcom & others, He at last withdrew

On Tuesday last, the Circuit Judge at Lebanon gave special charge to the jury, to take particular notice of all cases of complaints, relative to intrusion or abuse on places of public worship, as several complaints of that kind had lately come before him. And the Laws not only of the united States but also of this State, it gave full liberty of Conscience for all people to worship God, as they see proper without molestation from any person or persons.

Three of the Brethren sat upon the jury, they said the Judge dwelt upon the subject for half an hour in a very solemn manner. Lawyer Thomas was also very friendly. An evening meeting was held at James Beedles, which we attended.

Sep. 23<sup>rd</sup>. In the morning Figgly Knox opened her mind. At about 8 o'clock Dunlavy returned from Eagle Creek. Benjamin & Issachar went to John Tompkins whose son Olisha has kept his bed 4 weeks with a fever, he has been a bitter opposer to the work of God & so also has Jacob Holway, who on the 18<sup>th</sup> was taken out of the way.

Sep. 24<sup>th</sup> The Brethren commenced cutting timber for a meeting House.

Sep. 25<sup>th</sup> Letters were written to send to New Lebanon, by Issachar.

Sep. 26<sup>th</sup>. About 9 o'clock Issachar set out for New Lebanon, he was taken on the way as far as Chillicothe by Sam<sup>l</sup> Serring who returned the 29<sup>th</sup>. At about midnight the stand was set on fire by the Wicked & burnt till morning. as the weather was wet, & the planks of the floor mostly green, much pains had to be taken to burn it. To this



End, the seats that were fixed front of the stand for the spectators to sit on, were taken & piled up to get the fire going. A few of the planks in the middle were also taken up. At about One O'clock at night, the fire was observed by one of the family & we all got up, but lest evil was also intended on the houses, we thought prudent not to go to the stand, but staid at the house till morning.

Sep. 27<sup>th</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> The Brethren work at the new House, which likely thro' the Winter, will have to serve for a Meeting House.

Oct. 3. Elder David & Benjamin went on Horseback to Orangedale. to visit Allen Woodruff's Family. In the Evening went to a Neighbors, a Deaf Woman (Mother in Law to Allen) where about 20 people met to whom Benjamin spake an hour in which time a number (5 or 6) were taken with the power of God & some of them exercised in dancing who were opposed to the testimony. Elder David also spake plainly to them.

October 4<sup>th</sup> Visited The Families of Morrill, Potter & Johnstons. & make necessary labours.

Oct 5<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning Benjamin went to David Johnstons. and at 10 O'clock. He & Anna Opened their minds, & soon after Benjamin returned to Calvins. In the Afternoon went 5 miles to Gearys. near Gregorys Creek, & staid in conversation with the last Woman of the House, for about 3 hours, a number more being present. From Gregorys rode 10 miles and came to Maleons at Sun Set.

October 6<sup>th</sup> At noon the Believers met at  
Mealcons. John & Richard spoke to the People, & after singing  
a few Hymns. & labouring we had an intermission of about an  
hour. In the afternoon John & Benjamin spoke to the People.  
a few Hymns & labouring songs were sung & the People dismissed.

The number of Believers at this meeting were  
perhaps the most that had met together at any time in these parts  
amounting to about 70. There were about 20 Spectators.

They have not come so numerous since the stand was burnt. they  
all behaved very Civil & some of them under serious impressions.

After labouring a number were greatly exercised  
in Dancing Jerking & Turning. The power & gifts of God are  
increasing with the faithful.

October 7<sup>th</sup> In the morning a few lines  
were sent to John Sunlways at Eagle Creek (by George Luger,  
of Cherry Fork,) who had come with his Wife to visit the Believers  
he had received a request from Cane Ridge to come & see us.

In the afternoon Benjamin went 3  
miles South to Stephen Williams, who with his Wife opened their  
minds. Also visited the Widow Conroy whose Husband a  
bitter opposer was taken out of the way a short time since.

Oct 9<sup>th</sup> John & Benjamin Set out for  
Kentucky. Pass thro' Seelys to Watsons, where we had to pay  
a Quarter of a Dollar for 16 Cans of New Corn, to feed our horse  
then traveled 18 miles through the Wilderness, without a single  
house. & came to Van. Martins about dusk.

Oct 10<sup>th</sup> At Sunrise set off & rode 9 miles to Wilkins  
(a Farmer) where we took Breakfast for 11. pence Each. And  
this morning we had to pay Van Martins. a Dollar for 2 Lodgings

¶ 12. Quarts of Oats. Such is the great difference in the disposition of People. On arriving (this P.M.) at John Dunlavy's. We find that He and Cassia have gone to Cane Ridge having had an Appointment to preach at P. & Conston's who had sent John Dunlavy a letter. The Following is an Extract of the Letter.

" The Spirit of persecution has much increased since I wrote you last. I am like to be beat down in the mire of the Streets. I send to you to come & help me. This is enough for me to say on the subject. A number has made application to me for you to come, & preach to them. If you intend, or any of the Brethren to come soon, send me word what Day.

There are many reports in circulation that look very bad. You may expect that you will meet with opposition, but come as soon as you can.

In those parts we find enough to do some have turned against the faith, & trying to do all the mischief they can. Particularly James Duncan, & Robert Butler

Oct 13<sup>th</sup>. Scenes of darkness & very little else continue still to be felt. At about noon we went to the Meeting House, where 40. people were assembled. one half of them profess faith. Benjamin spoke to them, & then John spoke for about 2 hours, & from this a small opening began again to appear. After meeting quite a number opened their minds, also a number of Children were under conviction, came simply and fully opened their minds of their own accord, the youngest was not far from 9 Years old. At about 7. 30. or 60 assembled John spoke a few words. & then Benjamin spoke for full 2. hours. with a measure of freedom. The people were generally very attentive

and the work of conviction is going on notwithstanding the unfaithfulness of some who had professed Faith & are hanging back.

October 14<sup>th</sup> At about 9. o'clock we set out & rode west. 10 miles to J Sharps on the waters of Strait Creek where in the evening after a short notice 30. or 40. People gathered. Benjamin spoke to them for an hour & a half & then John spoke a few words. They were mostly Baptists by profession & of a wild sort, & perhaps the greater part came out of Curiosity, yet they were very civil & paid great attention.

October 15<sup>th</sup> Was a very rainy day so that little was done, except some labours made with J. Sharps Wife. It was a day of some confinement.

October 16<sup>th</sup> Went to Elijah Halls in company with J Sharps. At about one P.M. Nancy Hall who had been bitterly opposed. Opened her mind to Benjamin. She had lately come under peculiar impressions in consequence of a peculiar Dream she had. The Dream was a warning to her.

October 17<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we went to Knox. & after Breakfast rode 10 miles West to George Ligiers at Cherry Fork. This man & his wife opened their minds some time since & are strong & simple in their Faith.

October 18<sup>th</sup> In the morning their oldest son William (of 13 years) desired to open his mind. We thence returned to John Dunlavy, who yesterday returned from Come Ridge. When they arrived to F. Houstons, he lay sick on the bed through the abundance of opposition. Pally his Wife told them immediately on their arrival that they were more free than Welcome. & the son began to scream & holler. & sent one of the Children to give notice to the Neighbours of Dunlavy coming, for they heard that he was to come & had.



prepared themselves. & before they ever got to the house they also began to Scream & give glory to God that they were standing fast. Sally who had given Peter till the next morning whether to keep his faith or not, now went in and insisted that he should instantly tell her his determination as she was determined to leave him, if he continued in his present faith.

He answered, That he must and was determined to follow the Lord. She then took her Child and bundle & went off. Neither did her sister, Cassia or Dunlavy see her any more, but word was sent to her Mother that Sally was a dying, at which opposes rejoice. But those who were in the light believed it not. On the account of the opposition there was no meeting, as was expected, but on the same day Capt. Mitchel a non professor, gave notice to the regiment, that Dunlavy would preach at his house on sabbath. Accordingly a large collection, met there.

David Jammeron now also opened his door for any of us to come & preach there & several others also.

W. Stone Preached at his meeting & "Gave" Text, "I know that after my departure I'm making provision against our coming that we should have no access to the People. strictly charging them not to speak to us, or with us about Scripture or religion as he was now going to Cumberland."

Oct 19<sup>th</sup> After breakfast we went to Isaac Highys whose wife Catharine opened her mind to Benjamin. In the evening we had a meeting to J. Duncans, at which two letters were read to the People of Eagle Creek, by A. Tomison of Cabin Creek, sent by W. Stone & David Ferrivance of Camp Ridge. containing accusations & bitterness against the testimony,

John spoke several times, & Dunlavy also, The letters at this meeting had no evil effect, as it was plainly see what spirit they were wrote in & what spirit those had who brought them,

Oct. 20<sup>th</sup> About noon we went to the meeting house where about 40 people gather<sup>d</sup>. Dunlavy, Benjamin & John, spoke for 3 hours. It was considerable hard speaking, The greatest part of them had opened their minds, but 4 or 5 of them fell for going back. and others are weak, & scarce any thing but tribulation is yet to be found.

In the evening we met according to appointment at John Knoxs, & nearly all who professed faith were there 30. Grown persons & about 20 Spectators. John Dunlavy, Benjamin & John M. spoke quite lengthy & with power. Hymns were sung both before and after speaking

October 21. & 22. Visited the Families of William Knox, John Duncans, William Courtus, &c. John M. gave to John Knox 3 dollars to pay a debt,

Oct. 23<sup>rd</sup> At 2. O'clock P.M. a meeting was appointed & about 25 or 30 persons met. Chiefly Methodists. Benjamin spoke to them for nearly 2. hours, the people were very civil, some of them were very attentive & a few of them sincerely considerate.

Oct. 24<sup>th</sup> At about 9 O'clock A.M. we set out in a storm of snow & rain in company with Thomas, Pamel & rode 16 miles to Cabin Creek to Ecubens Waters & from thence to Richards Waters

Oct. 25<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning spent some time in conversation with Catharine Ruburt. who. has been drove from living at John Boyds on account of her faith. He is

176

a bitter opposer. For he had heard that she had confessed her sins & she did not deny it.

From Dickinsons Benjamin went to Joseph. Irvins, this man has faith in the testimony more than in any other way, but testifies that he feels perfect justification before God in all things in his present standing & this is the case with many others. From Irvins we pass on to Harrows Mills & thence to D. Cartes a private house, where we spent the night.

October 26. In the morning we paid no more than Three shillings for 2. Suppers. & lodgings & 2. Horses fed on corn. We travel 29 miles & put up at James Smiths near Lane Ridge. James is still strong in the faith.

Oct. 27<sup>th</sup>. About 11 O'clock. Benjamin went 4 miles to Lane Ridge meeting House. As soon as he came to where the people were assembled, & was yet a good distance off a commotion of Exercises took place, and a number began to shout & Pray as if they were instantly going to be carried off by the enemy.

Soon after, they went in to the meeting House. D. Ferrisance Preached. His text was, "As ye therefore have received the Lord Jesus so walk ye in him." After him John Emerson preached. "What shall the end be of those who obey not the Gospel &c" In his discourse he spoke of the bigotry which had prevailed among professors in times past, in not letting preachers of sound doctrine belonging to one denomination, come and preach to another. Shutting their doors against them &c. But now the messengers

of Christ, receive those who bring sound doctrine. But those who do not, receive them not in to your House, with such ones. "No"! not so much as to Eat.

After he had finished speaking, Benjamin said, "I desire to speak if there is no Objections" Turvanee answered. "I have objections"! I do not think you are sent of God, you have no business here. Benjamin then sat down. & soon went out of the House. One D. Jamerson asked him "Have you no place to lay your head? Benjamin answered, The Son of man hath no where to lay his head. Well then said he. you may come to my house & preach if you think proper. Accordingly meeting was appointed there next evening.

From the meeting Benjamin was taken home with John Donohoe, who plainly sees the situation of professors. & has a measure of faith.

October 28<sup>th</sup> Have some conversation with James Smith & others. In the evening according to appointment between 30 & 40. assembled. Benjamin & John both spoke, occupying over 2. hours. The people were very civil and attentive, & opened their doors to have us come again.

October 29<sup>th</sup> Went to Paris & from thence to Henry Sinscys a Deist. He met us on the road going to Lexington & told us to go to his house. We told him we were going to his Brother Williams who belonged to the Marshallites. In the evening William Sinscy & wife came to Henry Sinscys & we talked till near midnight & much was said about the scriptures as they were particularly tenacious to hold them to be the word of revelation of God & the only channel of salvation &c &c

Oct 30<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we left



Henry, who invited us to come again. This William did not do, though one of the greatest professors in these parts. To day we travel to Elisha Thomas on Shawnee Run, 32 miles, on our way called at David Worley a short time.

October 31<sup>st</sup> A disagreeable circumstance took place this morning. Betsy Banta, Daughter to Elisha came to her Father. She had been advised by her Father Elisha, to leave her husband, on account of his passionate conduct towards her; until they could live more peaceably together,

Doubtless great occasion will be taken by the Enemies of truth to speak reproachfully, "Saying" See here is a positive instance of your parting man & Wife.

In the afternoon we went 10 miles to S. Banta's where those who believe held a Society meeting, they stand strong in the faith, though they meet with continual opposition.

November 1<sup>st</sup> Go to see Rachel Nelson (the blind Roman). Her Husband is most bitterly opposed. Also call & see Henry Banta & Chas. Rickers. those are very friendly.

November. 2<sup>nd</sup> In the forenoon we returned to Samuel Banta. His feelings respecting private Prayer & kneeling, were not to conform. But about a week after Benjamin left his house, His words for vocal Prayer were altogether taken away, & his impressions such concerning it, that he was obliged to assemble his family & speak to them of his feelings. After this he knelt in silence, felt a blessing and continued to feel a spirit of Prayer at all times.

The case of Elisha Thomas was more singular he felt opposed to kneeling, because God had not shown it

to him. But on the 9<sup>th</sup> he was taken with a fever, which had prevailed in his family all summer and fall (9 were taken and one died) one night as he went to lie down and was in great pain all over. It came to him forcibly "Kneel" for a minute he thought of it, that he had not received anything from God which had convinced him that it was his duty. Instantly his pain was all gone. He then began to feel a cross in kneeling which he had not conceived of before, but for fear the pain would return he consented to continue kneeling. His pains did not return & he also recovered his health.

November. 3<sup>d</sup>: At noon according to appointment about 40. people assembled, to whom Benjamin spoke about an hour & John also spoke about fifteen minutes, the people were civil, but in generally dull of hearing. A few of them however appeared to have some feeling.

An opposer. (F Banta) put up an advertisement of the sale of his brother's things, and the sales was past yesterday. This was done to show the people that C. Banta & his wife were parted &c &c. Phebe, a Molatto girl of F B Banta was there, she had been struck & lay stiff and cold, from Tuesday night till Sabbath evening & after it was not the least hungry. A Daughter of Peter Banta, while laying thus, was pinched Black & Blue & pins stuck in to her by opposers to the revival.

November. 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> After some conversation with a few enquirers we set out for Harrodsburgh 4 miles & thence 23 miles to Arnolds, & missing our way we lost about 14 miles & stoped at Shannons on the way from Shelbyville to Frankfort. 9 miles from the former, & from thence 14 miles to John Bantas where we arrived about 7 O'clock in the evening.

178

November 6<sup>th</sup> In the forenoon we went to Francis Moorforts, who is much opposed to the testimony. But his Wife Charity (A Sensible Dutch Woman) has a measure of faith having had light before the common professors for many years & stood as a sort of Ensign; meeting with much opposition.

About 4 P.M. we returned to John Banta's where in the evening Sally, his daughter came & opened her mind. One thing she kept back, & this in a few minutes became such a torment that she was constrained to open it. As soon as this was done, she was taken with jerking, & from this to singing and Dancing, for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour out of Doors. At the close of this exercise, she fell down & lay straight on her back for half an hour, part of the time singing solemn labouring songs, some of the time speaking & clapping hands &c. As the evening was cool they brought her in & lay her on the bed where she continued in exercises for some time. Polly, wife of J Banta also opened her mind to John this evening.

November 8<sup>th</sup> In the forenoon we went 3 miles N.West. to Michael Shaws, who on account of his faith, has lately been cast out of the Methodist Society. His Wife Betsey, has also opened her mind & both appear steadfast to go on, in the purifying work. When we came in the House we found Michael confined to his bed with sore Eyes, so distressing, that he has not rested for a long time. But he soon got up & recovered more & more, so that before night he went along with us to John Banta, being perfectly blind. Such sore Eyes are very common in this Country. some even so distressing that their Eyes run out of their heads.

In the evening, a few in number met to whom we spoke about an hour. After this spent 2 or 3 hours in singing and dancing. Several were remarkably exercised. Polly Monfort in particular, was several times for 15 or 20 minutes each exercised in propper dancing. While thus dancing she frequently fell down and lay straight on the floor. & remain for 1/2 an hour or more, in which time she would sing solemn songs, more distinct & slow than common, & very solemn.

Some times while laying thus she would speak as follows, " O the Glory! it is the way! it is the way! O the views of Heaven!" Some of the time clapp her hands & at others beat the time on the floor. Our exercises continued about 4 hours & were enough to convince a nation (if possible) Meeting lasted till about 12 O'clock at night"

November 9<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning it rained, which prevented us from going away as we intended to do. It appeared Providential, for as it was. Anna & Charity both came and opened their minds. Some who received the jerks, said they believed them to be the compelling power of God Rachel & Polly, also opened their minds, thus much good came out of our being detained here. At one O'clock we left for Danville & rode 21 miles to Buttes, which is 4 miles south of Frankfort, where we put up for the night

Novm<sup>r</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> At sunrise we started & rode 30 miles. I East, to Harrodsburgh & from thence 4 miles to Seth. Bantas where we arrived at 4 P.M. He and his Family had just returned from meeting at F. Bantas, where J Reed Treash? against the Shakers, & their doctrine, he is one of the Marshallites; A like circumstance not long since took place at Shelby where



where Cammeron a Presbyterian Preacher, read a letter out of the Pulpit, against the Doctrines of those deceivers. Some in Shelby, openly threatened to <sup>Break</sup> Benjamin Bones should he come there again, but it was not done. While Reed was Preaching H. Banta stood continually & looked him in the face.

We tarried at Seth Bondas & in the evening help<sup>d</sup> husk Corn. . . Seth raised this season upwards of 1300. bushels of Corn off of about 20 Acres. . . He has also between 3. & 4.00 bushels of Wheat, the latter sells @ 3 shillings & 9 pence per Bushel at the Merchant Mills, to grind in to flour for transporting down the Ohio & Mississippi to New Orleans. The Corn can be bought for 3 shillings p<sup>r</sup> Barrel containing 5 Bushels

At 12 or One O'clock at Night some persons came to our logings & knocked at the door several times before we heard distinctly. Benjamin asked twice who was there no one answered. A little while after 2 men on Horseback came & stood before the window. One a middling large stout man with a short blue Coat & a likely brown Horse. The other a man of about the same height, but more slender, with a drab colored Coat. & a black Horse slender made.

Benjamin stood a little distance from the Window & looked on them. it was moonlight and the moon shone in to the west window. While he stood a little one side lest he should be discovered, one of them, threw a stone, which missed the window, & struck the wall (for the house was stone) they then run their horses towards the south, and soon after we heard the horses in the meadow, making a noise & running as if pursued about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour after this they had taken a circuit around the plantation. I came through a large peach Orchard & two

pair of bars, & again stood before the window as if bent upon mischief as soon as we heard them coming Benjamin got up & I saw them & laid down again. The window was between 2 beds and not much place to stand without danger. Each of them threw a stone. One stone hit the window on the upper sash, bruising both & breaking a pane of glass. an rebounded back, the other came in at the lower light, next to our bed, & took a hat and Candlestick out of the case, one stone of about two pounds weight fell on the bed, but did not hurt us. They then run their horses thro' the orchard & we saw them no more. Soon after a Pistol was heard near the barn.

November 12<sup>th</sup> In the morning we found our Horses much abused. Johns had both Ears cut off, but the right one was cut off more than the left. The main & Tail were all cut off & the flesh of tail was cut and gashed with a knife also two long gashes were cut in the neck. The right ear of Benjamin was cut off, the tail and Main cut off very close and bare, & the tail cut in a very cruel manner.

S. Banta took the stone off the bed & laid it aside, his Barn doors & gates were found open & some of the Cattle in on the Corn. In the evening those who professed faith & some who were friendly held a meeting at Samuels, to whom we spake a few words though not much freedom was felt. We knelt together by Johns request & several songs were sung.

November 13<sup>th</sup> In the afternoon we rode ten miles north to Elisha Thomas, we came to the house a little after dark, & it began to rain almost as warm as in the summer & the going is still comfortable.

November 15<sup>th</sup> this morning we find our Horses

have strayed away. about sunset we found one of them which was found near Samuels.

November 16<sup>th</sup> In the morning a boy came with the other horses, which he had brought two miles, We paid him 3 Shillings. It appeared the Horses had ben taken up or obstructed in some way, as they were parted & found in opposite directions

November 17<sup>th</sup> At noon 50 People assembled at Samuels. proper worldlings, though the greater part were professors, Baptists & Methodists. & some Deists. Benjamin Spoke to them. The people were civil but lifeless. Spent the evening in conversation

November 18<sup>th</sup> About 4 P.M. we set out to return to the Miami & rode 10 miles to Elishas where we came a little after dark. We do not feel much satisfaction with our labors in Mercer County. But we have thus far escaped with our lives notwithstanding the great enmity & persecution. Yet some who are enemies to the testimony feel much against the conduct towards us & even threaten to prosecute them if the Believers do not.

November 19<sup>th</sup> Not a very comfortable day to travel. having come very crooked roads & by paths all day and the weather Cloudy with considerable rain. We arrived at Colemans about dark.

November 20<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we left Colemans, (Though a nonprofessor,) he would take nothing for our entertainment. We followed the great road from Lexington to Frankfort & called to David Worleys, who accompanied us to James Lindsays, where we agreed to hold

a Meeting tomorrow at One O'clock. P.M.

Nov. 21<sup>st</sup> At about 10. O'clock we went one mile to Robert Marshall, who now stands as the principle leader of the New Lights, we staid till near One O'clock, In which time Benjamin Read a concise statement of the Church, respecting the dispensations. It was by the enquiry & request of William Parby who was there from Ohio. And Robert has also frequently expressed a wish to see something of our Faith in print, or writing

Our time was short & therefore could not take much satisfaction, as they were both critical and unfair in their position particularly Parby. he being very worldly wise. We soon returned to Lindsays. Marshall, & Wife, also Parby soon followed us. At 1/2 past One Benjamin began to speak & spoke about an hour & a half & then John spoke about 1/2 an hour.

The number of People were about 120. or 130 A. Baptist Preacher was in attendance. The people were very civil nothing extraordinary took place. Time will determine what effect it has, on the People.

November. 22.<sup>n</sup> At Sunrise we set out. (having an invitation to call again) rode 10 miles to Lexington 2 miles before reaching Lexington a man by the name of Stevens who appears to have a feeling, asked us to stop and take Breakfast and have some conversation. We evaded on account of time, perhaps it was wrong! At Lexington we got our Horses shod and bought some clothing & other articles, & proceeded on to David Jennisons at Cane Ridge where we came about dark & were kindly received. The old man appears to be much exercised in mind.



1841.

Here we learn that Stone is now at Cumberland & is much opposed by the Presbyterians & Methodists with whom he attended 5 days at a Sacrament & suffered him not to speak.

November 23. & 24. . . Spent the time going from Family to Family. having conversation with many who are desirous of hearing the testimony. Yesterday David Jameson told us that last Monday. Peter was at his house & told him that he had for a long time had a violent pain in his head & side. He entreated of the Lord, that if it was his will, that he should go on in the testimony, to give him a sign.

Accordingly his pain was instantly gone & not the least symptom of it remained; from this he felt very happy & strong in the faith & even believed that all Game Pidge would yet receive the testimony.

November 25<sup>th</sup> We tarried till about noon. & then went to Barton W. Stones, who had just returned from Cumberland, on the evening of the 7<sup>th</sup>. When we came to the House Benjamin knocked at the door. Stones Wife & then Stone said come in. While Benjamin opened the door & was going in. Stone quickly got up, came to Benjamin & said "I had like to have told you too soon to come in. For I believe you to be AntiChrist, & we are commanded not to receive such in to our Houses nor bid them God Speed."

John said "By this it appears in his view we are the only AntiChrist, as it was likely he had never shut any out of his house before." He replied "we were deceivers. We asked him where in we deceived. He said "In deceiving the people & leading them in to doctrines of Devils. We again asked him where in we deceived, or what had we ever showed

contrary to the walk and spirit of Christians. — He said "that as Men we had behaved Ordily at his house. And at first he received us with all kindness, hoping there was some good in us, but when we began to broach on doctrines, he perceived our errors and was sorry. And now notwithstanding our grave and sanctified appearance, he felt thankfull to the Lord, that he had found us out. As he had just received an account of us by D Nathbons Book which he then held in his hand.

We told him he had not found us out to be deceivers, as he had never seen any thing in our spirits, life, or conversation, or testimony contrary to Christ. And as to the Book we desired him to be carefull how he read or received it, for it was written by a spirit of Lying. We asked him what grounds he had for the report, he had publickly given in his printed reply to Campbell, concerning an Old Womans Fables,?

He said it was by that book which he then had in his hand. Benjamin replied that he but just now received that Book, & the report was printed long ago! How could that Book be the grounds? He then said that there were respectable eye witnesses now living in those parts who testified that these things were true.

Benjamin replied again, that these were but all reports, like those from His enemies. & therefore he did wrong to take up the same weapons. Benjamin also asked, "What was that standard, which the Lord had lifted up against us, to which he alluded in his reply. &c &c. He said that his influence over the People was much lost on account of receiving us. And now as he had done before, he would say that he wanted none of our Conversation or Company, &c

and began to warn us to repent &c. We also entreated him to be carefull, adding that he had a hard spirit & was surely fighting against his own light & by continuing in his present opposition would most certainly loose all the light he had ever had &c.

When we first came in, his very countenance turned pale as a Corpse, & his limbs trembled such was the agitation of his mind. He appeared evidently enraged & continued so till we went away.

They told us that Peter Houston was able to tell us of our deception, by this we learned that he had been drove back by that Book. We told them of their hard and cruel spirit, but it did not in the least move any enmity in us against them, & that they were welcome among us and they should be kindly treated.

After staying about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour we rode 4 miles to Peter Houston's, whose Wife on seeing us ran in to the room where Peter was sitting, & called to one of the Children for the Shovel. She came to the door & told us not to alight, but to be gone. We asked her if Peter was at home. She replied, it was none of my business, adding that we were mischief makers, & bid us again be gone and never come on the plantation again. By this we saw that Peter had given up, and as he did not come out to see us, we returned 5 miles to James Houston's, to let him know how matters were, lest they should come upon him unawares with that book & over throw him also, thus we have done all we can do, and a day of tribulation it is.

James appeared glad that we had returned

to let him know about these things. I now appears measurably strong in his faith.

About 4 o'clock P.M. we left James. I went one mile to J Conkline. he belongs to Stones Church, but still has some faith and is friendly. From thence to Thomas Donalds a Presbyterian, with whom Benjamin had some free Conversation he was very reasonable, I see that Stone is going back, from his former testimony. I believe that if he was right at all, that there was no resting place for him till he should take up a full cross.

November. 21<sup>st</sup>. At Sun rise set out & travel 14 miles N East to the upper blue licks which is 27 miles from Paris, & from thence North 21 miles to Washington, the County Town of Mason. I arrive at Thomas Vances, where we came about Dark. having very kindly been put in to the way from Washington by one Williams the first settler of that place 18 Years ago.

Nov. 27<sup>th</sup> In the morning a few of the Methodists who since we left this place, had desired to see us again and after notice was given, they gathered at Thomas. & Benjamin spoke to them about an hour, in which time, some came to spy them out, knowing that we were there. After which some of them went home & returned again in the evening & opened their minds.

Reuben & Mary Morris. Rachel Seward, Catharine & Thomas Vance. 4 out of the 6 that separated from the Methodists opened their minds honestly to John & Benjamin. These separated from the Methodists on account of the prevailing contentions among them. But Reuben & Mary remained still with them, but are intending to withdraw. Mary M. had in her awakenings



188.

been deeply convicted of the works of the Flesh. & so also had most of the others, in some measure.

After they had opened their minds, Benjamin spoke to them respecting the exercises, which had lately been in the land, comparing them with the present work of God &c. John also spoke a few words, their feelings are generally tender & their hearts are sincere.

November 28<sup>th</sup> At about 9. AM, we left Thomas Vance & rode 15 miles a little south of East to Reubon Waters in Cabin Creek; after staying a few hours went to his Father Richards, & learn that yesterday a preacher, of a new sect which has lately risen up, near the mouth of Great Kanaway River, by the title of Haleson or Columbian Church. Preached at Cabin Creek Meeting House, Their Preachers number 12. They testify that the Millennium is now commenced, that God & Christ are one, &c &c.

Another sect, is rising whose leader is Easton, who Preached at Bowborn. He teaches that God and Christ are two, distinct persons. He broke off from the Baptists. Divisions, & Confusion appear to increase very fast in the land to such a degree, that many appear at a loss to know what to believe. Indeed many see such confusion that they will go to hear no preacher whatever.

November. 29<sup>th</sup> Early this morning Benjamin went to Reubon & soon returned to Richards. A little after Sun Rise we set out leaving the two Families strong in Faith, & went 1/2 miles to James Lickersons. where confusion prevails still. From thence pass down the Ohio River & call at James Lanes. His Wife Anna

continues still in the Faith, but James is much opposed. Here we came about noon, at which time the wind began to rise, so that we could not get across the river till near Sun Set. After crossing we rode up the River 2 miles to Manchester. At Sun Set we got on the Hills & wandered about in crooked paths by Moon light for the distance of 3 miles. Poor intelligence was the cause of all this. At last we fortunately overtook Sarah Nailor and Mother in Land, & went home with them. The way we came was about 8 miles from Manchester, Sarah continues strong in the Faith. James was out hunting.

November 30<sup>th</sup>. Last night it thundered and we had heavy rain. We left Nailor about 9 o'clock a.m. and again missed our road & went 7 miles N West to the Limestone and St Clairville Road, then turning about went 8 more to D Eddies having lost 10 miles. we pass on and arrive at John Knoxes about 11 o'clock P.M. Here we learn that Wm Coultray John Edington Polly Isaac & Katy Hugsby James Duncan Robert Butler & Geo Willett, have all gone back, falling in to lightness &c. Some who at first believed the testimony but neglected it are now given to fighting &c.

December 1<sup>st</sup> 1805.

At noon between 20 & 30. Believers met. & about 12 Spectators. John Dunlavy opened the meeting. After a Hymn was sung. He spoke nearly an hour, & then Benjamin spoke for the same length of time after which John spoke  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, a good measure of freedom was felt by all.

In the Evening the Brethren met again and a few Spectators. there was considerable speaking. John No. had a very profitable gift. He observed that John Dunlavy had been

called of God, to labour in the Gospel. That on this account he could not so fully attend to Temporal affairs. And therefore those who were called in the Gospel, ought to be willing to help him if necessity required it. He also observed, that we felt as if there would be a foundation laid of the work of God in these parts, &c.

After speaking a number of Hymns were sung, & several were exercised in dancing. particularly Ester Knorr in a complete dance as was ever danced. At the same time she hummed a sort of tune. The dancing was particularly striking it was brought here by some from the Miami.

After Meeting. Benjamin went home with Catharine Painter. Jonas her Husband was not at the evening meeting. He staid up in conversation till about 2 O'clock at night.

December 2. 1805. Early in the morning Benjamin went to Henry Mc Cawleys, He an his Wife Nancy opened their minds. They have been under conviction ever since they heard the testimony, but on account of the cross they have put it off from time to time untill the present.

From Mc Cawleys we visit Dunlavy. John Knox. & S. Shaws, whose Wife Sally remains in the most stubborn & Wicked opposition. though she behaved very civil to us quite contrary from what she had threatened, for she had threatened to burn us if we ever came there again.

We spend the Evening at Daniel Redmans. where in the evening came James. & Martha Shryvers, the evening was spent in profitable conversation. South Butler was also there who notwithstanding her Fathers opposition still keeps her faith, Daniel. Prudence & Martha are also very strong in the Faith,



December 3<sup>rd</sup> 1805.

We again set out to return to the Miami, arrive at John Sharps about 6. in the evening. Elijah D. was in company with us.

December 4<sup>th</sup> At 9. O'clock set out and went 7 miles to Sheeks on White Oak Fork. On the East Bank of the Creek, is the remains of either a fortification, or place of worship, which plainly shows that this Country was once inhabited by a people who now are not. It is a place made of stone and Earth cast up in to a Bank, about 8 or 10 feet wide & 4 or 5 feet high in the shape of a Horse Shoe, with wings or Elbows, to the right & left.

From Wing to Wing in a straight line is about 30 feet, and from wing to Wing on the Circling Bank is 80 Yards. A little distance from the entrance towards the Center is a sort of eminence about 10 feet in diameter. this is also made of Earth & Stone, Still standing on the Bank are trees of Oak & Walnut, some were cut down, from 1 to 3 feet Diameter. This construction is on the bank of a fine stream, on a level piece of land, its entrance is towards the East

From Sheeks on Fox Creek we rode 12 miles North West to Williamsburgh, where we arrived by moon light and put up at a private house, having rode all day through low lands of Beech swamps. & very muddy.

December 5<sup>th</sup> Rode 15 miles to Deerfield still having bad roads most of the way. From Deerfield to Mealcoms it rained some. We arrived at his house about 2. O'clock P.M. having been gone 8 weeks & 2 days. & have had most remarkable comfortable weather. near all the time,

Last Saturday there was a letter received from



192.

New Lebanon, stating that Issachar arrived there on the 17<sup>th</sup> of October, he was 22 days, performing the journey, which was a remarkable quick passage!

On the 3<sup>rd</sup> of November, John Thompson preached at the stand at Turtle Creek meeting house. & Elder David, together with near or quite all the Believers attended, He was very dead & lifeless though he tried very hard to raise something. Richard also preached,

There was also a meeting on the 4<sup>th</sup> at Beedles Station, which was attended by Elder David & a number of the Believers. The Preachers were Chyle & Duley, from Cumberland, they were doubtless P.W. Stones associates, they spoke solid truth, and a number of the Believers were under much power and operations.

There speaking with power appeared evidently owing to believers, so long as they did not fight against the testimony. But in the evening the case was altered, they held a meeting in the evening, in which Duley openly testified and preached against the Shaking Quakers, saying let them alone, they be blind leaders of the blind. In this meeting they had no power or life in their preaching.

Great confusion continued for a long time one speaking in one part of the house & one in another, so that opposition and death increased. But the Believers continue to increase in strength, notwithstanding all their preaching and opposition. These preachers are going from place to place through the Miami Country preaching opposition to the testimony with all their might.

Last Sabbath the Believers met at

Richards new House, for the first time. & the visible power and operations were great and extraordinary, and Spectators a considerable number were in attendance.

December 6<sup>th</sup> Last night and this morning. it rained, but soon cleared off. & the weather is very warm and pleasant. The Brethren are engaged in helping Richard finish his new House, which is now occupied as a Meeting House. It is two story and made of hewn Logs.

Dec<sup>r</sup> 8<sup>th</sup> About noon we all met with the Brethren at Richards. There were about 20 Spectators present. among them were William Green. & Diana his Wife, Who behaved very wickedly and abominable. He had the impudence to face the assembly & attempt to Dance, Through the whole of the Labouring Richard & Malcolm had to guard him.

The gift of the whole assembly was obstructed by these wretches. A few. Robert Cain & two or three more of the same stamp were in connection with him. While Richard and Malcolm were talking with Green. One of the Gang stripped off his Coat in a passion, apparently to help Green.

Malcolm observed to Richard, that one was stripping off his Coat to fight. After meeting the same Man, told Malcolm before the People three times over, That if he ever did so again, he would mark him to his grave. Green was also very mad & run out very wickedly against Richard and Malcolm, in Blackguard & blasphemous & filthy language.

It was reported that as Green was going home he was struck with blindness three times, & when he got home he appeared as though he was going to Die. And indeed it

194

would not be strange if heavy judgement should follow him for his extraordinary Blasphemies against the work of God.

Dec<sup>r</sup> 9<sup>th</sup>. In the forenoon David, Benjamin & Malcom set out to visit James Millegans at Belah, where we arrived about Sun Pet & were very kindly received. James is a nonprofessor, but has been looking for such religion as people were made righteous by. Elizabeth his Wife has been in the revival soon after we arrived. William Patterson an Old Historian, full of head religion, came in, and appeared to stand immediately in the way. This is the case in almost <sup>all</sup> places wherever we go, the evil messengers & covinous obstructions take place through the immediate instigation of invisible spirits. However some time in the evening we felt a good degree of a Gift

Dec<sup>r</sup> 10<sup>th</sup>. Early in the morning we left John Millegans & rode 2 miles to John Stuarth. Here we staid till near night. We told them the time had come for them to Open their minds. They are people of great light particularly John, who has seen these things which we testify, In Vision. He is a sensible stable man & with his Brother William & a number of others, have stood ever since we came, (& indeed before) in a great measure.

December 11<sup>th</sup>. In the morning we made some labors in the Family. As we feel sensible that the time is come for them to open their minds, And they feel to put it off a little longer, We spoke to them with freedom and plainness & they received it in kindness.

The work of Conviction respecting the testimony evidently increases among the people here, & we feel sure there will be a people gathered in these parts.



notwithstanding all the opposition that prevails, among Preachers and People. In the afternoon we return to Malems. where we came about 9 O'clock in the Evening and find that Esachar, returned from New Lebanon last Evening having been 23 days traveling 77 1/2 miles

Between 10 & 11. O'clock at night a little before the Moon had risen & we were sitting by the fire. We were surprised by a set of Ruffians who. with Clubs broke in two sashes of Windows & broke 13. panes of Glass, Some of us supposed we heard the report of a Gun, in the time but this is not certain. Peggy & the Children were in bed. Joseph Stout was asleep up stairs & was awakened, Anna & Rebecca were laying in the Kitchon. They came running in to the House partly dressed to see what was the matter, The Children were frightened out of sleep & got out of Bed

Elder David, John, Benjamin, & Mealeom were sitting by the fire. As soon as this was done the ruffians went off. They had previously <sup>been</sup> to Richards & threw Clubs in to the Windows. Also went to David Hills, James Poodles & Elijah Davies. Throwing Stones, Clubs &c. breaking Windows at each place.

December 12<sup>th</sup> All day a spirit of Wickidness was sensibly felt, to be working. This feeling increased from Morning till Night. In the evening the Believers met at James Poodles, About Candle light Benjamin Spoke to the People, for about 15 minutes. When we first met together, It felt that we should not be long together quietly, for the Spirit of Bloodshed was sensibly felt, in the very air. This feeling was universal so much so that some of the Brethren went home, fearing what might befall their



196

Families. Soon after we had met together, the Power of God fell upon the People more & more to such a degree that the place was truly awfull, (and all fears were vanished), & the powers of darkness fled, Heaps were thrown upon heaps by the Power of God. The exercises were various (and numerous, very powerful & solemn,

A few had a gift of war against the spirit of Evil & spoke some in unknown tongues. This is the first time we have heard this gift in these parts. Polly Kimball had <sup>a gift</sup> of songs. First sung a solemn song, which turned in to a perfect labouring tune after which the People laboured with great comfort & power. While singing her lips did not move, she leaned backward on some who held her up, while singing those heavenly songs.

It was truly awfull to see the power, & it was more great and Extraordinary, than any we had yet seen, in this land. The meeting continued till near Midnight, every word which was spoken in a gift was touching to the hearts of all present.

After meeting was dismissed, the exercises of joy (and dancing) & solemn expressions, respecting the present display of Salvation & glory, took place in the Woods, which lasted about an hour, by a number on their way home, Some by reason of their exercises had to return to the house;

December. 15<sup>th</sup> At noon the believers met (and about 30 wicked uncivil spectators, whose hearts were as hard as stone. Issachar spoke to them, & then Richard a few words. After labouring a few songs we had an intermission. and soon met again, Benjamin & Issachar spoke a few words. but the wretches were very unfeeling. In time of labouring, Green came in with a spirit of Hell. Numbers were greatly exercised in agony

for the sinfull race. It appeared their very hearts would break, the testimonies were searching enough to melt a heart of stone. Particularly Polly Kimball, whose angelic countenance & solemn & Bold expression were truly astonishing. She & a number of others were exercised in facing the Wicked, with hands extended swiftly threatening Vengeance. Sam<sup>l</sup> S. had his hand suddenly stretched out towards the wicked. & then drawn in again. The words & actions of them all, were not their own. But they were an explicit Declaration of Gods will concerning those very Wicked creatures.

Some of the expressions used by P Kimball to the Wicked. were as follows. Darting her doubled fists towards them. She said "Your hearts are as steel, & your Brows are lined with brass". They said "Strike why do you not Strike?" She replied I do not want to strike "God bless your Souls!" I love your souls! I do love your Souls! But I hate your sins & God hates them".

December 16<sup>th</sup>. We went 3 miles to Elijah Davises & to John Wallaces, Several Families of Believers met who understood we were there. The number was about 14. There was a good gift prevailed much power & many exercises that were truly remarkable.

After meeting Lydia Davis, mentioned a Dream of the Widow Corey. before we came to this Country. She dreamed of seeing 3 men in old Fashion dress, who told her all things she asked. who formerly inhabited this country. Her interpretation was, these 3 men found the people of this Country worshipping they knew not what.

When we first spoke at Turtle Creek, Meeting & House she thought we were the very 3 men she had seen in a Dream. Yet she stands opposed.

Dec<sup>r</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we sung knelt and laboured. Pally Davis broke through of her own accord & opened

198

her mind. She and William her husband are both faithful believers. They are both taken from the vain professors, & had both fought against the revival. T.M. The Brethren met at D Hills, the meeting was not Extraordinary, but little said & but few exercises.

December 19<sup>th</sup> John Benjamin & Issachar, spend most of the day finishing a lengthy letter for New Lebanon, As tomorrow the Northern Mail starts from Lebanon Ohio, Elder David & Daniel are engaged getting out shingle for a new Building. Solomon works at Shoes. In the Evening we went to Richards who has written a letter to B Scudder of New Jersey, in answer to 3 letters sent to his son in Law, Abner Bonnell, concerning the Northern Seducers, or Shaking Quakers.

December 20<sup>th</sup> In the course of the day Benjamin & Issachar visit the Families of Stephen Williams Samuel Kimball & Francis Beedles. Where in the evening the Families met. Sing & laboured. We feel a measure of blessing among them. Some of their Children opened their minds,

Dec<sup>r</sup> 21 In the morning on our return to Malcoms we find Samuel & Henry Banta there from Kentucky, having arrived there last night.

22<sup>d</sup> At noon we all met with the believers, at Richards. Issachar & Benjamin spoke to the spectators about 30 in number, Plain doctrine was given to them. In the second meeting after an Intermission Benjamin spoke mostly, the exercises were about as usual, a Number of the People from Bethany were struck under weighty convictions two of the Neosforts. 2 of the Bantas, broke through & laboured. & spoke out doors in an extraordinary



manner, being very happy.

23<sup>rd</sup> Considerable of the day was spent in conversation with Henry Banta, by several of the Brethren. Samuel Banta, went to see his relations in Bethany.

December 25<sup>th</sup> Being Christmass day, and notice having been given. The Believers generally met. In the beginning of the meeting Richard & Issacha spoke a few words, Several labouring songs & Hymns were sung, but there was but very little life or power, among the People, except a few exercises. After a considerable time meeting was dismissed by Issacha, Benjamin then spoke a few words. & then Richard spoke again. The People soon began to scatter, & go off. But among those who tarried behind, the exercise increased to a very powerfull and astonishing manner, scarce any but what felt its weight.

Many signs were given signing the spreading of the gospel, particularly towards the south & West. Sally Davis one, who never knew any thing of Religion, soon after she opened her mind felt that inward sincerity, that the Change was admirable by all. Many were in shrieks of distress, because there had been or was an Achan in the Camp.

Not more than 2 or 3. Spectators, were at this meeting. It is expected they are now preparing for a Mob.

Dec<sup>m</sup> 26 The Letters for New Lebanon were finished Daniel M. & Malcolm took them to the Post Office at Lebanon as it is dangerous going to that place alone, on account of the Wicked especially to be there in the Night. In the evening Benjamin and Issachar went to David Fells.

Dec<sup>m</sup> 27<sup>th</sup> Early in the morning we set out & went 4 miles to John Millers, & staid <sup>till</sup> near noon & from thence



to Amos Valentines, & thence, 2 miles to Joseph Stouts and Samuel Ferrings.

Dec<sup>r</sup>. 28. A rainy day, but little journeying performed this day. tarry mostly at Malcoms,

Dec 29<sup>th</sup> Samuel Ferring related to us the following. "That a Year ago last Fall on one Sabbath night after Sacrament at Turtle Creek, meeting House. The People were engaged in great Power all night. A number of Seceeders, who were bitterly opposed to the revival were out of doors 2 1/2 miles off & heard the wonderfull noise. One of them (Peggy Hanna) went to bed & after going to sleep she Dreamed, that she saw three men, with long skirted Coats flying through the air, & testifying that this work was of God, for it had been her request to know.

At noon the Believers met at Richards, Issachar spoke to a few hardened Spectators, There were considerable exercises some very powerfull.

A few of us met in the Evening at Malcoms and another small company met at E. Larises at the Station. Companies were in search of meetings till late at night, but did not happen to find any. General meetings in the evening, have for some time, prudently been waded, because of Persecution.

Dec<sup>r</sup>. 30<sup>th</sup> At 9 A.M. Benjamin Issachar & Richard. Set out in Company with Judge Edie for Kentucky by way of Eagle Creek, rode 9 miles, & forded the little Miami 2 miles above Deerfield. thence 18 miles through distressing bad roads, through low & wet lands, & came to Van Meters about Eight O'clock in the Evening cold & uncomfortable,

Dec<sup>r</sup>. 31<sup>st</sup> We pursue on our journey 3 1/2 miles

to John Knox at Eagle Creek, where we came about 5 o'clock  
in the Evening). About this time, "One Butler," at the  
Great Fararie, was so enraged against the Believers, that one night  
not far from his house, he met a Man & asked who he was (it being  
dark). The Man shivering with Cold heedlessly said "A Quaker"  
with that Butler drew back his Axe with an intent of using it  
upon the Man, . He began to cry out & discover himself out  
of that number & so got Clear.

The End  
of 1805.

Copy of A Letter taken by those  
3. Brethren who went West. 1805.

The Church of Christ Wrote the People in  
Kentucky, & the Adjacent States, under Greeting

"We have heard of a Work of God among you  
which worketh in divers operations of his power, for which we feel  
thankfull, as we have an ardent desire that God would carry on  
his work according to his purposes, We know that Gods Work  
as respects the Salvation and Redemption of souls, is a strange  
work, which he hath promised to bring to pass in the latter days

We also know that the servants of God  
have been under sackcloth & darkness, since the falling away  
of the Apostolic order, which from the time of Christs Ministry  
continued about 400 years, since that time Antichrist has had.

power to reign in Christ's stead, & hath set up the abomination that maketh desolate, spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, which Christ according to the scriptures, was to consume with the spirit of his mouth. & destroy with the brightness of his second coming.

But not to tarry on these things we will come to matters in the present day. The time being nearly accomplished, according to the scriptures; that Antichrist should reign and the time fully come for Christ to make his second Appearance, God, of his everlasting goodness and mercy to his creatures in the fulfilment of his promises, raised up to himself witnesses, & gave unto them, the same gifts of the holy Ghost, that were given to the Apostles, in Christ's first Appearing.

The light and power & gifts of the Holy Ghost, were so Convincing, especially in the first Pillar, attended with the word of Prophecy in so Marvelous a manner that every heart, was searched. & every vein of them that heard was tried.

The loss of Noah, & the way & works of Salvation by Christ in the present witnesses appearing so unspeakably great, that although we had been a people greatly wrought upon, by the spirit of God, & were looking for the coming of Christ, yet the light manifested in the witnesses, showed us that we were unspeakably short of salvation, & had never traveled one step in the regeneration, towards the new birth, for it showed us that it was impossible for them, who lived in the works of natural generation, corpulating in the works of the flesh, to travel in the great work of regeneration & the new birth.

And as these witnesses, had received the revelation of Christ in his last display of the grace of God to a lost world, they taught & opened unto us the way of God, which

is a way out of all sin in the manner following

First. To believe in the manifestation of Christ & in the messengers he has sent. Secondly. To confess all our sins; and Thirdly. To take up our crosses against the flesh, the world and all evil; which we, by receiving and obeying from the heart, have received the gift of God, which has separated us from the course of this world & all sin in our knowledge, for 20 Years past and upwards.

We therefore as servants of Christ (and Children of the resurrection, testify to all People, that Christ hath made his second appearance here upon Earth, & the poor lost Children of Men know it not.

We know there are many among the wise & prudent of this generation, who are looking for the coming of Christ in this latter day, who entirely overlook the work of God, as the ancient Jews did, in the day of Christ's first appearing. For Christ has come, and it is hid from their eyes, and we marvel not at it, for Christ said "I thank thee O Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and Prudent and hast revealed them unto Babes".

But as the work of God, that has wrought mightily in us, to purify us from the mixture of sin, has been progressive from step to step, as we were able to bear, from one degree to another, we cannot write particularly in this letter. We hope & trust you will be so far informed, as will be necessary to your salvation. We feel union with the work of God, which we have heard is among you, & have a desire to communicate something to you that will be for your good.

The light of God in the Gospel has



204

taught us, the straight and narrow way, that leadeth to life, but not only so, but has given us to see, the devices of Satan that, from ages past down to this day, when God has given, his holy spirit to enlighten & convict the Children of Men of sin, Satan would also work, to heal their wounds slightly, and lead them in to by & forbidden paths, if possible to destroy (and dishonor the work of God, even, in them that God enlightens & called to be witnesses,

We have had a great desire that some of you, might have visited us before now, as we have been waiting for some time to know the mind of God in relation to you. We now out of duty to God and our fellow creatures have sent three of our Brethren. Viz. John Meacham. Issachar Bates. & Benjamin Youngs, who we trust will be able to declare these things more particularly and open the way of Eternal Life unto you, which is a way out of all sin, a way which the Vulgar eye never saw, the Lions whelp never trod, & the fierce Lion never passed by it. Receive them therefore as Messengers of Christ & friends to your salvation.

Written in the Church at New Lebanon  
in the Town of Canaan, County of Columbia and State  
of New York

Dec<sup>r</sup> 31<sup>st</sup> 1804.

Signed in behalf of the Church.  
David Meacham  
Amos Hammond.  
Ebenezer Cooley.



[206]

# A Journey to the Indians

Miami Near Lebanon Ohio.  
3<sup>rd</sup> Month 1807.

Both before & since the gathering of the Church at New Lebanon, and other places, since the year 1780. Many Prophecies, Revelations & signs were given to the people of God, respecting the Gentile nations (or Indians) in the Western parts of America from time to time, predicting their coming in to the gospel.

Also since the commencement of the Gospel in this Western Country, there has been much feeling & fervent prayer in behalf of our Red Brethren, & many signs had been given from time to time, of the Spirit of God being at work among them, but no express information had reached us, neither where they lived nor of what Nation they were. Except some vague reports, which stated, that a number of Indian Tribes, had come over their boundary & were going to make war with the Whites. And then again that it was not for war, they had come, but that it was on a Religious account, & that they had Prophets among them, who told of Great Things.

Accordingly on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of March (3<sup>rd</sup> Month) 1807. El. David Darrah, Benjamin S. Youngs, and Richard Mc Nemar, set out like Abraham of Old, not knowing whether we went. But gathering assuredly from our feelings that the People lay somewhere to the North, & that it was our duty to find them. Intending in the first place, to follow the best Directions, we could find by making distant enquiries in order



to keep our business concealed from the advantage of enemies

The first day we rode North 22 miles to the Believers at Poulah. on Beaver Creek. the next day still North 5 miles to Mad River. N. East by East. to Tockaway once an Old Indian Town, having passed by many miles of Large Tracts of Wild meadows, between us & the River very ancient & extensive to the Eye,

Also we passed over large upland plains on which were extensive entrenchments & all the evident marks that the Country was once inhabited by a great & Warlike People whose name like Amelecks is now out of remembrance & blotted out from under Heaven.

In the midst of these plains were Artificial Mounds, or Hills cast up by hands. One of these was about 100 Yards in Circumference & 35 feet high said to contain the Bones of those who are supposed to be slain in their Wars. These Mounds are covered with trees, as large as any in the Woods, & there it is impossible to form any Calculation, when or by whom this Country was once inhabited.

All these Mounds, & the Tracts around them are great Marks of Antiquity & are very striking to the Beholder. From Tockaway we crossed Mad River just below the forks, & went up the North Fork 8 miles to one Kysers Mill in a low rich & very level Country, altho' the waters were clear, & very rapid.

Here we tarried all night & received some intelligence about the Indians, who were 30. or 40 miles to the North West. & said they frequently came to this Mill.

The next day being still severe Cold weather, we left Kysus & went N East 6 miles up the River to the mouth of Little Creek. & thence up the Creek to the head N West by West by 14 miles. And about Noon having no satisfactory intelligence, we left the Frontier settlement, and entered the trackless wilderness, and continued N W. by West 14 miles and encamped in the woods, with no other accommodation but a little hut erected against the side of an old log, but as the night was very cold & freezing we were under the necessity of traveling back & forth, during great part of the night, so that by sunrise we had a plain beaten path.

The fourth day of our journey, after sunrise we took our course N East, lest we should leave those Indians to the right hand of us, whom we understood lived on the Waters of the Great Minna. (Called Stony Creek)

In about 3 miles we came to a River which we afterwards found to be the Great Minna. & soon discovered a canoe lying upon the Opposite side, but could not ford the River untill we went up about 3 miles farther. Having crossed we tied our 2 Horses. & two of us went down the River thinking it probable that some trace might lead from the Canoe which we had seen.

But we found the Canoe had only floated down the River & lodged in a thicket, from whence we concluded, that the Inhabitants were higher up the River. Accordingly after returning to our 2 Horses, we continued up the River on the North side & in about 6 miles came to an old Indian Sugar camp, & soon after came to 5. fresh horse tracks, on an Indian trace from the North & had just crossed the River towards the South. We recrossed the River above the mouth of Stony

Creek. & followed those tracks, & within a mile of a camp of Indians, we overtook 3 French traders, who had just come from the Mingo Town, 7 miles off. & from the Atawa Town, 15 miles, both laying to the North.

These Traders could talk English from them we received information, that the Indian Town or village was close by, but that the Chief, with most of the Indians were at their Sugar Camps. We soon came to the Village which contained Nine Log & Bark Houses, & perhaps 80. or 100. inhabitants.

We soon discovered, the Spirit of the People, to be totally in the Dark, & did not tarry among them but a few minutes. From thence we were conducted, by two of those traders, to an other small Village 2 miles distant. Their Chief (whose name in English, was Captain John) was out at his Sugar Camp about a mile further.

We went to see him in company with the Traders. A number of Indians were at the Camp, but we had no feeling to open anything to them. The Chief was out hunting & we waited several hours before we could see him. When he came, we could feel nothing from him or any of the People that felt like the Spirit of God. Their Chief was naturally an able & likely man & could talk tolerable good English.

From some distant enquiries we made, they told us of a Shawnee Tribe, that lay about 70 miles to the S. West in a line thro' the woods; One Gallawashka was called a Prophet, who had prayed mightily among the People & told many strange things. But they represented him as a very bad Character. That he had deceived the People

and enriched himself with their Property. But they said the People had found him out & will not believe him now, nor let him speak any more. "He says he can talk with God straightly but he can talk with the Devil better"

All this did not discourage us from continuing our search; It was rather an evidence that God was among them. It was now late in the Evening when we set off & returned 3 miles back to the first Village, & were about 100 miles from home the way we came.

These Indians were a mixture of Shawnee & Mingo & some Intermarried with the French. About sun set we left the Village & went about a Mile in to the woods, & having got a flint & some Turb from the Indians, We kindled a fire, & erected a small hut, by the side of a log, & there lodged all night very comfortably considering the severity of the weather.

The 5<sup>th</sup> day of our Journey, we set out about sun rise. most of the day travelled thro the woods for the distance of about 30 miles S. West by South, from the Indian town on Stony Creek, to Jarrets Mills on the Great Miami

6<sup>th</sup> day, in the morning crossed the Miami & took a west. Course, 12 miles to a settlement on the Greenville fork about 20 miles above the mouth at Dayton. we crossed that River and found a blind trace in a western direction, leading to the Great Fort. this we followed 12 miles, keeping up the river. & lodged that night on an old Camping ground, 8 miles from the Fort

The 7<sup>th</sup> day of our journey & 23 of the Month we came to the Fort. The aspect of the Country appeared awful; many hundred Acres. round the Garrison was entirely striped



of Timber, & afforded a very extensive and level prospect. The remains of the Old Stockade, discovered still the extent of the Fort, which we supposed contained <sup>not</sup> less than 50. or 60 Acres of Land covered with thick Grass. It being the place where peace was established, between the Indians & Americans rendered it still more solemn.

Near the Fort we found 2 French Traders from Detroit, who told us of an Indian Town about 2 miles off up a fork of the Creek near the head of a Great Prairie. We found a plain road, leading South up the West side of the Prairie, & after traveling a mile, we came on a point of Oak Wood Land which overlooked the Prairie, towards the East, & the Fort towards the North, where the Weandot nation had held their religious Camp Meetings last Summer.

We were sensibly struck with the resemblance this place bore to the places of encampment, during the late revival in Kentucky & Ohio. &c. Two rows of hewed logs were extended, East & West in the form of seats, about 150 feet in length & perhaps 12. or 14 feet apart, affording a long walk which from appearance had been beaten as smooth as a House Floor. on each side of this, were placed the Bodies of small trees, as if intended for seats for spectators, also there were many tents, One Principle Tent, stood on the south side of the Walk facing it about the middle, & was floored with puncheons, resembling the old stands for preaching.

On this ground we felt exceedingly solemn, but hastened on towards the town. On our left was made a fence of Poles & Forks near a mile in length.

enclosing certain spots of Ground along on the border of the Prairie, and generally a hut on each spot of Ground, where Corn was raised last summer,

"When we came in sight of the Village the first object that attracted our View, was their meeting House an immense building. & about 57. Smoking cottages, stood around on every side. We rode up & saluted some Indians but could get no answer in English. At length one of them signed to a Tent, where we might go, naming George. And as we advanced one came out & with a motion of his hand beckoned to us to come thither,

"Here we found one who could talk English, whose name by Interpretation was Peter Cornstalk. We asked him how they felt towards us. If their feelings were friendly? O Yes, he answered, we are Brothers, (Ques) Where are your Chiefs? We wish to have Conversation with them Answer. They are about 4 miles off making Sugar.

Q. What are their names.?

Ans One is Lallawashoka. & his Brother Sekumsaw.

Q. Can any of them talk English.?

Ans No. But there is a good Interpreter that can talk English better than I. he has been to School & can read. His name is George Blue Jacket

Q. How shall we find the way to them.?

Ans Pointing to one, whom he said would Pilot us.

We then set out with our Pilot, but had not gone far till a runner came after us, & called us back, we were told that one of the Chiefs had come had come in from the Camp, & would presently return & show us the way.

In the mean time we asked Peter the following Questions.

Qu. What is that great Horse for. ?

An. To worship the Great Spirit in.

Q. In what way do you worship ?

An. Mostly in Speaking

Q. Have you any public Speakers ?

An. Yes. Several.

Q. Who is your chief speaker. ?

An. Our Prophet Pallawashaka. He can converse with the good spirit, & tells us the way to be good.

Q. Do all of you here believe in him ?

An. Yes. We believe in him he can Dream to God!

All the Village seemed to be moved & looked serious & some appeared very solemn, In tears, & could scarce keep their eyes off of us. While we were waiting for the Chief to get ready, whose name was Tetumsaw, several set off before us to the Sugar Camps. One in particular whom we were told was a King, whose name was Waseekeetapow. A Delaware Chief

As soon as Tetumsaw was ready, he got on his Horse, & went on before us, taking with him some public papers for our information &c. On the way we met 3. men who appeared very solemn, and kind spirited.

When we came to the Camps, we found a large number there & the Chiefs & Prophets & Interpreters, were holding a Council in a Close Tent, They together with our Pilot continued in the Tent for about an Hour, after which the Interpreter came out, and presented us several Papers from the Governor of Ohio & Detroit, also from other Public Men, to show the spirit of Friendship that existed between them & the Whites.



We enquired for the Prophet & desired to have some conversation with him. George answered that he was very sick & could not talk. We repeated our desires of seeing him, but were again answered in the negative. He is too sick to talk. He has been sick a long time, he has had pain in his Head, & cannot sit up.

To these he added, His Teaching is different from the White People. The Ministers of the White People don't believe what he says, they call it foolishness, & we don't like to tell them much about it, because they do not understand what it means.

We answered, We are not of those kind of Ministers. We are People that are separated from them by the work of the great Spirit, they count us foolish too & speak against us.

He asked if we believed, that a Person could have the knowledge of the good Spirit & know what was good by an inward feeling without going to school & learning letters? We told him we believed they might, & that was the best kind of knowledge, that we felt in the heart. He said their Prophet had that knowledge, & had been increasing in it for 2 Years, and had great understanding & was still seeing more & more wonderful things which he taught the People, but added, I cannot tell you the wonderful strange things which he speaks so you can understand me. I cannot interpret to you what he says.

We told him, that we believed it was the work of the good Spirit & that we knew the work of the good Spirit was foolishness to many Ministers of the White People, & we wished them to understand, that we were not of them, & that.



they hated us & spoke evil of us, because they did not understand the work of the good Spirit which was among us. & these things we wish to have communicated to the Prophet. And desired to be informed of, what they believed, & of the work of the Spirit among them, more particularly. Adding that we were free & willing to answer them any questions & inform them what the good Spirit had taught us.

Again they entered the Prophets Tent and had a long talk, for near or quite an hour. At this time things appeared dark & every communication shut up, but we could by no means feel free to leave them so, determined if possible to let them know what we were, for we could see no way of entrance unless we committed ourselves to them first.

After a long time, George came out and sat with us round the fire. And soon after the Prophet made his appearance, smoking in a large pipe. He came forward & sat down among the rest, he evidently was under great sufferings, & in deep labour & distress of mind & not under any real bodily disorder.

He was divested of all his tinkling ornaments but a round tire on his breast, that fastened his garments. His dress plain & decent, his countenance grave & solemn, his person of a common size, rather slender & of no great appearance. All was silent for some time.

He began to speak & with his eyes closed, continued speaking about  $\frac{1}{2}$  an hour, in a very eloquent & emphatical manner. He sensibly spoke by the power of God his solemn voice, grave countenance, with every motion of his hand & gesture of his body were expressive of a deep sense

A solemn feeling of eternal things.

About 5 or Twenty men were in and about the Tent paying attention. (Five of whom George told us were Delaware Chiefs, who had come to hear the Prophet. At every remarkable pause or sentence, a solemn assent sounded thro' the Tent in the word "Segury" which signified their approbation of the things that were spoken.

After he had done speaking, George told us that he spoke wonderfull things, which he could not communicate in English. They were strange things. I am not able to interpret them. What is told to the Ministers of the White People they call foolishness & say it is nonsense & want us to quit such foolish ways. But the Prophet says he never will quit this way so long as he lives.

We now saw the way in some measure open to free our minds, as we had felt and concluded, & accordingly. We told George the Interpreter, that we had a feeling to communicate to them something of what we believed & what the good spirits had done for us. & then they might be just as free in their communications to us as they felt proper & they gave us liberty.

We asked them if they believed that all the World, all Mankind were lost from the good Spirit by Wicked ways. They answered, We do! believe that all are gone away from the good Spirit.

We asked if they believed that the good Spirit once made himself known to the world by a Man that was called Christ. to make Men good? George answered, Yes we do believe it.

We then told them, that this Man who was called Christ was the son of God, of the good Spirit, & that many believed on him, & followed him & were made good. But after

a long time, those good people were all gone, & were no more, & an other kind of People rose up in their place, & pretended to know the good Spirit & Christ his son. But they have deceived Man kind a great while, & will preach to People to be good, but will not put away their own wicked ways. They will quarrel & fight among one another, & they will go to War & shed Blood, & they will be unjust & cruel to other People.

And where ever the good spirit works, they will hate it. & call it foolishness & nonsense, & speak against it. We do not believe in such Ministers, the good spirit never sent them, they are not good People. But the Great Spirit has promised by his Holy Prophets, long ago, that he would have a good People, to serve him on the Earth in the last days.

We then told them how the great spirit had begun to fulfill his promises, by raising up witnesses to tell people how to be good, & how these witnesses, were moved by the good spirits to come all the way from England over the great water to Nisqueneia in the State of New York. & how the great spirit told them to settle in a swamp & how they could settle nowhere else, only where the great spirit told them.

And they told People how to be good & put away all wicked ways, & how a great many believed them & became a good People, all united in one. We also, told them of the work of the great spirit, that had been in Kentucky & between the Miami's, of the Camp Meetings. Convictions for sin and fervent Prayers to the great Spirit, that he would open some way of deliverance. And of the Visions & Prophecies among the People, & of the witnesses that had been sent from the State of New York & traveled above a thousand miles on foot, were led



by the great spirit to the Cause of one of the Chief Prophets who lived in Miami County. & could go no further, but thus opened to the People what they must do to be saved. And that many believed what they said & were obedient & put away all their sins & wicked ways & had set out to be a good People, but that the whole People all round hated them, because they would not be wicked any longer. & they called the work of the good spirit which was among them, foolishness & Delusion.

And we told them of some things that were reported of them, that we believed were false. And that we knew all those who served the good spirit would be hated and much evil spoken of by all the rest of the World. And that the true work of the good spirit always was foolishness, to the Ministers & people that would be wicked. & that they would not understand it.

We also told them that the Great Spirit had promised by his son, & by his holy Prophets long ago that he would have a good people to serve him & that the Gentile nations or Red People should be his People. & that all his people out of all nations that would be good, & put away their wicked ways, should be united in one & the good spirit should dwell among them. & we believed the time had come for that work, & that the great spirit had began it, & that they were the beginning and foundation of that great work, for the good of the nations of the Red People. & that we knew that it was the work of the great & good spirit & we had come to encourage & to help them, & we desired them to be free. That we were willing to inform them & answer them any question they felt to ask.

These are about the substance & outlines of our communication before them all, They listened with great attention & when



we had closed, after some silence, George began to Interpret and to communicate, what we had said to the Prophet & People. He spoke in a solemn & feeling manner, for about the same length of time that we did, to which the Prophet gave several vocal assents while the Interpreter was speaking.

After he had got thro' the Interpretation he began to communicate to us some of the Prophets speeches, & other matters in relation to the work among them the substance of which is as follows.

That He the Prophet had formerly been a very wicked man, untill about two years ago, there happened to be a great sickness among the People at Attawa Iron, at the time he lived on White River, & being a Doctor was sent for to attend the sick at Tawa, while he was there he fell under deep conviction for sin, and was in great distress and prayed to the good spirit, to shew him how he must be saved and while under this distress and exercise of mind, he had a vision or revelation, made known to him, from the good spirit as follows.

He saw & behold he was traveling along a road, and came to where it forked. The right hand he was told led to Heaven & the Left to Hell. The forks of the Road where they parted was explained to him, as the place or time of Conviction. Those who took the right hand road left off all evil and wicked ways & became good. But those who took the left hand way were all bad wicked People who would not be good, after they had an offer of light & conviction. these moved along slowly untill they had passed the forks of the road & then they went very swift. On this left hand road He saw

three Houses, from the first & second, were path ways, that led across in to the right hand Road which was discovered as showing a possibility, of being finally saved after rejecting the first light. But he discovered no way that led from the third one last. this he called Sternity. Those who went to this last house were such as were obstinate, (and would not leave off their wickedness). And the particular crimes that led to that place, were witchcraft or the art of hurting and tormenting each other,